

6. Deposition of Dr. Mark Dershwitz, *Alderman v. Donald*, Case No. CA1:07-CV-1474.

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2  
3 UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT  
4 NORTHERN DISTRICT OF GEORGIA  
5 ATLANTA DIVISION

6 \* \* \* \* \*  
7 JACK E. ALDERMAN,  
8 Plaintiff,

9 vs. CA 1:07-CV-1474

10 JAMES E. DONALD, ET AL,  
11 Defendants

12 \* \* \* \* \*

13  
14 DEPOSITION OF DR. MARK DERSHWITZ,  
15 taken on behalf of the Plaintiff, pursuant to  
16 the Massachusetts Rules of Civil Procedure,  
17 before Judith A. Twomey, Registered  
18 Professional Reporter and Notary Public within  
19 and for the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, at  
20 the Holiday Inn, Logan Airport, Boston,  
21 Massachusetts, on Tuesday, October 2, 2007,  
22 commencing at 9:40 a.m.  
23  
24  
25

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 APPEARANCES

3  
4 MICHAEL A. SIEM, ESQ.  
5 ELIZABETH K. QUINN, ESQ.  
6 Clifford Chance US, LLP  
7 31 West 52nd Street  
8 New York, New York 10019  
9 for the Plaintiff

10  
11 JOSEPH DROLET, ESQ.  
12 EDDIE SNELLING, ESQ.  
13 Office of the Attorney General  
14 40 Capitol Square, SW  
15 Atlanta, GA 30334  
16 For the Defendant

17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 PROCEEDINGS

3 DR. MARK DERSHWITZ, having been  
4 duly sworn, was examined and testified as  
5 follows:

6 EXAMINATION BY MR. SIEM:

7 Q. Good morning, Dr. Dershwitz. My  
8 name is Michael Siem. I'm with the law firm  
9 of Clifford Chance, and we're representing  
10 Jack Alderman in this litigation.

11 I understand you've been deposed  
12 several times before, but I just want to go  
13 over a couple of things. Since we don't have  
14 a videographer here, if you could just speak  
15 and not gesture. If there's any questions  
16 that I ask that you don't understand, please  
17 ask me to repeat myself. Otherwise, I'll  
18 assume that you understand the question.

19 At any time during the deposition,  
20 if you need a break, let me know. The only  
21 thing I ask is if a question is pending,  
22 please wait until answering the question  
23 before taking a break.

24 Have you taken any prescription  
25 medication in the last 24 hours that would

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 impair your ability to testify today?

3 A. No.

4 Q. Dr. Dershwitz, can you please  
5 state and spell your name for the record,  
6 please.

7 A. Mark Dershwitz, D-e-r-s-h-w-i-t-z.

8 Q. Can you please give us your home  
9 and business address, please.

10 A. Home is 33 Wildwood Drive,  
11 Sherburne, Massachusetts. And business is  
12 Department of Anesthesiology, University of  
13 Massachusetts, 55 Lake Avenue North,  
14 Worcester, Massachusetts.

15 Q. Dr. Dershwitz, what do you  
16 understand your role as an expert to be?

17 A. To provide scientific-based  
18 testimony and answer the questions that I'm  
19 asked.

20 Q. Do you believe that you're  
21 supposed to advocate a position in this case?

22 A. Absolutely not.

23 Q. Are you supposed to rebut any  
24 assertions made by Mr. Alderman's experts?

25 A. If they say something that's

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 scientifically incorrect, I will attempt to  
3 correct it.

4 Q. And you understand that you're  
5 charged with the duty to give your independent  
6 and impartial expert opinion and, of course,  
7 not supposed to argue a position for either  
8 side?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. And you understand you're not  
11 supposed to be an agent for the defendants?

12 A. I am not.

13 Q. And you feel that you've done that  
14 here, correct?

15 A. Yes.

16 Q. Dr. Dershwitz, do you have any  
17 personal interest in this litigation?

18 A. No.

19 Q. Do your patients who you treat  
20 know that you aid states in these litigations?

21 A. I have no idea.

22 Q. Have you ever asked them?

23 A. No. They've never asked me.

24 Q. Do you post it on your wall or CV  
25 anywhere?

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 A. No.

3 Q. Do you think if they knew that it  
4 would affect their decision to use you as a  
5 doctor?

6 A. I doubt it.

7 Q. And why is that?

8 A. Because I don't think it matters.  
9 I'm a good anesthesiologist, and whether or  
10 not I give scientific testimony on behalf of  
11 states in these sorts of cases or on behalf of  
12 plaintiffs or defendants in medical  
13 malpractice cases isn't relevant to how good a  
14 doctor I am.

15 Q. Have you ever attended an  
16 execution?

17 A. No.

18 Q. Not as a witness or a participant  
19 or an advisor in any way?

20 A. No.

21 Q. Have you ever asked any witnesses  
22 on the other side not to testify, such as Dr.  
23 Henthorn?

24 A. No.

25 Q. And, sir, what is your personal

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 opinion about the death penalty?

3 A. I don't discuss that.

4 Q. Are you confident that it doesn't  
5 bias your opinion in any way whether you're  
6 for or against the death penalty?

7 A. Absolutely. And, in fact, no  
8 expert on behalf of inmates has ever found a  
9 problem with any of my scientific  
10 calculations. And, in fact, Dr. Henthorn, who  
11 you just quoted, and I are actually writing a  
12 review article together on the pharmacology of  
13 the medications used in lethal injection, and  
14 we have no meaningful scientific differences  
15 on any of these questions.

16 Q. And, in most cases, most people  
17 agree that if the amount of chemicals that are  
18 intended to get in the drug, in the body, they  
19 actually get there, though a person is not  
20 likely to suffer pain, correct?

21 A. Well, I haven't taken a poll on  
22 this, but I think that any scientist who takes  
23 the opposite opinion is probably misinformed.

24 Q. And I think most -- and we could  
25 agree, then, that your opinion is basically on

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 if the drugs get in the body, not the risk  
3 associated with them not getting in the body,  
4 is that correct?

5 A. I think, in general, that's true.

6 Q. And, sir, you've opined in some 15  
7 states that lethal injection is a safe and  
8 reliable process, is that accurate?

9 A. If the protocol is implemented as  
10 written, yes.

11 Q. Have you reviewed the protocol in  
12 Georgia?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. Have you reviewed all three  
15 versions of that?

16 A. I have a version in my possession.  
17 I don't know about other versions.

18 Q. If you could pull that out,  
19 please.

20 A. I could tell you.

21 Q. While we're on that, do you have  
22 any other notes or documents with you that we  
23 could see today?

24 A. I was provided this by Mr.  
25 Drolet's office. And so the protocol that I

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 reviewed was dated June 7, 2007.

3 Q. We're going to have to get a copy  
4 of that somehow. If you could just -- the  
5 front page, I think, has an index, is that  
6 correct?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. Could you just read for the record  
9 what documents you reviewed, because we were  
10 not provided them prior to the deposition  
11 today.

12 A. I did not review most of the  
13 articles on this list.

14 Q. Which ones -- but you were  
15 provided all of those?

16 A. I was provided everything on this  
17 list, and I reviewed a small fraction of them.

18 Q. Can you please tell us what you  
19 were provided.

20 A. What I was provided, number 1, the  
21 complaint; 2, the Georgia Department of  
22 Corrections 2007 Protocol; 3, trial testimony  
23 of Nurse Sandra Cook; 4, trial testimony of  
24 Nurse Julia Ann Ridgeway; 5, trial testimony  
25 of Nurse Wanda Davis; 6, trial testimony of

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 Lieutenant Tommie Stewart; 7, Report of  
 3 Plaintiff's expert, Dr. Steven Kern; 8, report  
 4 of Plaintiff's expert, Dr. David Varlotta; 9,  
 5 affidavit of plaintiff's expert, Dr. Mark  
 6 Heath; 10, article by Dr. Kyle Janek,  
 7 J A N E K; 11, execution file of Jose High  
 8 2001; 12, execution file of Tracy Housel 2002;  
 9 13, execution file of Ronald Spivey 2002; 14,  
 10 execution file of James Hightower, June 2007.

11 **Q. And which documents did you review**  
 12 **in preparing your expert report?**

13 A. The Georgia Department of  
 14 Corrections 2007 Protocol, the report of Dr.  
 15 Kern, the report of Dr. Varlotta, and the  
 16 affidavit of Dr. Heath.

17 **Q. And why didn't you review the**  
 18 **other documents?**

19 A. Because I didn't think that they  
 20 were relevant to my opinions.

21 **Q. And, Doctor, you've opined in**  
 22 **about 15 states now that lethal injection is a**  
 23 **safe and reliable process, right?**

24 A. As I answered before, if the  
 25 protocol is implemented as written.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 of which I am a member has ever taken a  
 3 position on the death penalty.

4 **Q. How about the ASA?**

5 A. The ASA, as far as I know, the  
 6 president issued a recommendation which I'm  
 7 not sure is binding on the membership. But he  
 8 basically recommended that anesthesiologists  
 9 not get involved in doing executions, and I  
 10 think that's pretty good advice.

11 **Q. And how about the AMA, are you a**  
 12 **member of that organization also?**

13 A. I'm actually not a member of the  
 14 AMA, but I adhere to their Guidelines for  
 15 physician participation in executions which  
 16 explicitly permit the provision of medical  
 17 testimony, and that is what I limit my role to  
 18 do.

19 **Q. So, you never provide technical**  
 20 **advice to states in preparing protocols, is**  
 21 **that your testimony?**

22 A. No, I don't. What I do do is  
 23 answer questions, and I have a long paper  
 24 trail of talking to both attorneys as well as  
 25 reporters -- far more reporters than attorneys

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 **Q. And if these protocols were**  
 3 **determined to be unconstitutional in any way,**  
 4 **would you be professionally embarrassed by**  
 5 **that ruling?**

6 A. That's a legal opinion to which I  
 7 have no expert opinion.

8 **Q. So, if the Supreme Court in base**  
 9 **found that the method of execution used in**  
 10 **Kentucky is cruel and unusual, it won't hurt**  
 11 **your professional opinion, that's your**  
 12 **statement?**

13 A. I don't have an opinion on that.

14 **Q. And, sir, are you a member of any**  
 15 **pro-death penalty groups?**

16 A. No.

17 **Q. Have you ever been?**

18 A. Not that I know of.

19 **Q. Have you ever been a member of any**  
 20 **anti-death penalty groups?**

21 A. Again, not that I know of.

22 **Q. And you don't know if you've ever**  
 23 **been at all; you don't think you have ever**  
 24 **been?**

25 A. As far as I know, no organization

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 -- in terms of the science behind this. And,  
 3 so, for example, if somebody were to ask me to  
 4 provide and discuss advantages and  
 5 disadvantages of different types of protocols,  
 6 I will answer those questions. But, in my  
 7 mind, the decision on what is better is not a  
 8 medical decision or a scientific decision,  
 9 it's a public policy decision. So, I do not  
 10 ever say what I think is better.

11 **Q. So, you never recommend to a state**  
 12 **to use one IV or two IVs?**

13 A. No. But I would say that using  
 14 the military or NASA analogy of redundancy,  
 15 that it is reasonable to assume that if one  
 16 has redundant systems, there's overall less  
 17 risks.

18 **Q. And you've never recommended to a**  
 19 **state to use one drug instead of three drugs?**  
 20 **You may give them the pros and cons, but you**  
 21 **don't recommend what they should do?**

22 A. Correct.

23 **Q. And you wouldn't recommend to a**  
 24 **state how to change their protocol in any way;**  
 25 **you may give them pros or cons?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 A. Correct. There have been some  
3 states that showed me protocols. And when  
4 they asked me questions, I've said, this  
5 doesn't make scientific sense. And then  
6 they've gone ahead and made some changes in  
7 response to that. But I'm not the one who  
8 told them that they should do it.

9 Q. So, you've never sent an e-mail to  
10 a Department of Corrections official telling  
11 them they should use two IVs instead of one  
12 IV?

13 A. No.

14 Q. And you've never sent an e-mail to  
15 a Department of Corrections official telling  
16 them that they should use one drug instead of  
17 three drugs?

18 A. No.

19 Q. And you've never sent an e-mail to  
20 a Department of Corrections official telling  
21 them they should change a protocol to make it  
22 clearer?

23 A. Not that I could recall. If I  
24 don't understand something, I would say, I  
25 don't understand this, or it could be made

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 state that they should use one drug instead of  
3 three drugs?

4 A. I have never done that. I have  
5 discussed in great detail the advantages and  
6 disadvantages of one drug versus two drugs  
7 versus three drugs, and I have left it to the  
8 states to determine which is better.

9 Q. But if you had recommended to a  
10 state to use three drugs instead of one drug  
11 or one drug over three drugs, would that be  
12 providing technical advice in violation of the  
13 AMA Guidelines?

14 A. It would be, and I've never done  
15 that. I realize that there are people who  
16 think that I have done that, but they are  
17 wrong.

18 Q. How about telling a state that  
19 they should change their protocol, would that  
20 be providing technical advice under the AMA  
21 Guidelines?

22 A. I think it depends on the specific  
23 change. As I've said, I have received  
24 protocols that didn't make sense, and I told  
25 them that, scientifically, it made no sense,

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 clearer. But whether they decide to change it  
3 is up to them.

4 Q. So, in no way have you ever  
5 recommended doing one thing over another?

6 A. I believe I've been quite careful  
7 not to do that.

8 Q. But if we had an e-mail chain that  
9 showed that, could that change your opinion?

10 A. I would have to read it and decide  
11 whether or not your interpretation is the same  
12 as mine.

13 Q. Would you think that that would be  
14 -- let me strike that. Do you think  
15 recommending doing one thing over another  
16 thing would be considered providing technical  
17 advice?

18 A. It depends on the context.

19 Q. So, how about recommending using  
20 two IVs instead of one, would you consider  
21 that to be providing technical advice?

22 A. No, because that is based upon the  
23 well-documented experience in other fields  
24 where redundancy decreases risk.

25 Q. So, how about recommending to a  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 and it was up to them to actually make the  
3 change. And the example would be in the  
4 states whose protocols included giving  
5 thiopental after potassium chloride. And I've  
6 told them that that makes no scientific sense  
7 because you're giving a drug after cessation  
8 of circulation, and, therefore, it can't do  
9 anything. And after receiving that expert  
10 opinion, as far as I know, two states elected  
11 to change the order of the medications that  
12 were given.

13 MR. SIEM: I'd like to just mark  
14 as Exhibit 1 the AMA Guidelines. It's  
15 called E-2.06 on capital punishment.

16 (Dershwitz 1 marked for  
17 identification.)

18 MR. SIEM: I'll also mark at this  
19 point the letter from the president from  
20 June 30, 2006, the president of ASA,  
21 Observations Regarding Lethal Injection,  
22 written by Orin Guidry.

23 (Dershwitz 2 marked for  
24 identification.)

25 Q. Have you seen these documents

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 **before, sir?**  
 3 A. Yes.  
 4 Q. And the Exhibit 2 is the message  
 5 from the president that you referred to  
 6 earlier?  
 7 A. Yes.  
 8 Q. And the AMA Guidelines, those are  
 9 what we were discussing earlier?  
 10 A. Yes.  
 11 Q. And I'd like to mark -- sir, have  
 12 you -- there has been some question as to --  
 13 in regard to when pancuronium bromide and  
 14 thiopental mix, what occurs. If they mix  
 15 together in an IV line, what occurs?  
 16 A. There's a precipitate forms that  
 17 has a good chance of plucking up the IV  
 18 catheter.  
 19 Q. And what is that precipitate?  
 20 A. Well, I think it depends on which  
 21 chemist you ask, because there is a published  
 22 paper that says the precipitate is thiopental.  
 23 There's some unpublished data that suggests  
 24 it's pancuronium. And, from a medical point  
 25 of view, it matters not a whit which one it  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 **article?**  
 3 A. He's not.  
 4 Q. And who is this person you rely on  
 5 for this information?  
 6 A. He declines to be identified  
 7 because he doesn't want people like you  
 8 bothering him.  
 9 Q. Did you do any NMR specter  
 10 analysis on the chemical that is the  
 11 precipitate?  
 12 A. He actually did several types of  
 13 spectroscopy.  
 14 Q. And what is the pH of a solution  
 15 for sodium pentothal?  
 16 A. The typical clinically-used pH is  
 17 between ten and 11.  
 18 MR. SIEM: Let's mark as Exhibit 3  
 19 the document on pentothal. It's a  
 20 ten-page document entitled, "Pentothal,  
 21 Thiopental Sodium for Injection."  
 22 (Dershwitz 3 marked for  
 23 identification.)  
 24 MR. SIEM: And then I'd like to  
 25 mark as Exhibit 4, "Pancuronium Bromide  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 is, because the precipitate will still plug up  
 3 the IV.  
 4 Q. Well, it does matter in this case  
 5 in that you've testified throughout the  
 6 country that it's pancuronium bromide, and  
 7 you've referenced to courts and you've told  
 8 courts that it is pancuronium bromide.  
 9 A. That's an incorrect statement,  
 10 because I have not testified across the  
 11 country. That particular question has only  
 12 come up in a couple of states. In most  
 13 states, they don't care, because it's not  
 14 important. And, scientifically, it doesn't  
 15 matter what the precipitate is made out of.  
 16 And if it turns out that one chemist is right  
 17 and one chemist is wrong, it makes absolutely  
 18 no difference to the fact that you have to  
 19 make sure that the two drugs do not mix in a  
 20 syringe or in the IV line.  
 21 Q. Can you cite to one single  
 22 published document that says that pancuronium  
 23 bromide is what precipitates?  
 24 A. No, it hasn't been published.  
 25 Q. And who is going to publish this  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 Injection, Solution, Hospira, Inc.",  
 3 Dershwitz 4.  
 4 (Dershwitz 4 marked for  
 5 identification.)  
 6 MR. SIEM: And then Dershwitz 5 is  
 7 "The effect of pancuronium on the  
 8 solubility of aqueous thiopentone." It's  
 9 a technical report.  
 10 (Dershwitz 5 marked for  
 11 identification.)  
 12 Q. Sir, in your expert opinion, when  
 13 you write expert reports, do you usually rely  
 14 on an unnamed source in support of your  
 15 opinion?  
 16 A. Usually not.  
 17 Q. So, it's a rare occurrence that  
 18 you would not at least disclose who the  
 19 individual is that gave you that information,  
 20 correct?  
 21 A. At the time I wrote the expert  
 22 report, the experiment that I described had  
 23 not been done.  
 24 Q. But you're relying on it now to  
 25 say that the -- please let me finish -- the  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
2 **precipitate that forms is pancuronium and not**  
3 **the thiopental?**

4 A. No, what I'm saying is that there  
5 is a scientific controversy, and I don't care  
6 which of the theory of scientists are right.

7 **Q. We do care, because you have**  
8 **testified on this, and I think it absolutely**  
9 **goes to your credibility whether you've**  
10 **testified accurately in other cases or not.**

11 A. I've made mistakes before, and if  
12 this turns out to be a mistake, I'll let the  
13 judge decide if it affects the rest of my  
14 credibility.

15 **Q. What is the pH solution of**  
16 **pancuronium bromide?**

17 A. That I'll have to look up. It's  
18 on the acidic side. Here, it says pH 4,  
19 approximately.

20 **Q. And if you -- what is the actual**  
21 **precipitate that you assert comes -- let me**  
22 **strike that. What is the actual precipitate**  
23 **that forms when you mix these two drugs**  
24 **together?**

25 A. My best guess at this point in  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
2 **testimony in Reed where you indicate that Dr.**  
3 **Heath is in error in his contention that the**  
4 **mixing of the standard solution, the**  
5 **thiopental sodium and pancuronium bromide,**  
6 **will cause the thiopental sodium to**  
7 **precipitate and thus become inactive. In**  
8 **fact, when these two medications are mixed, it**  
9 **is the pancuronium bromide that precipitates**  
10 **and becomes inactive, while the thiopental**  
11 **sodium retains its full activity. And that**  
12 **was in 2004.**

13 **So, in 2004, you thought it was**  
14 **pancuronium, correct?**

15 A. I did.

16 **Q. And you did no research to**  
17 **determine whether it was pancuronium or**  
18 **thiopental?**

19 A. It was based upon everything I  
20 know as a good organic chemist.

21 **Q. And how about in Reed, you say,**  
22 **which is also in 2004: "Thiopental is a pH**  
23 **11. Pancuronium is about pH 4. And,**  
24 **therefore, the pancuronium would precipitate.**  
25 **It's actually the other way around. When**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
2 time in 2007 is it probably depends upon the  
3 exact conditions of mixing because, certainly,  
4 this paper from the Canadian Journal of  
5 Anesthesia from 1987, these investigators  
6 thought they got thiopental as the  
7 precipitate, and my colleague thinks he got  
8 pancuronium as the precipitate. And it might  
9 very well be that there were differences in  
10 the process by which the two things mixed.  
11 But, in all honesty, at this point, I could  
12 care less.

13 **Q. But you still stand by your**  
14 **testimony in these earlier cases?**

15 A. I think it depends on which year.  
16 For example, in 2004 when I testified in  
17 Kentucky, there was no -- or my colleague had  
18 not done this experiment -- so, I did not have  
19 that data. And, at that point, I was  
20 discussing it based upon what I considered to  
21 be reasonable organic chemistry principles.  
22 And at that time they presented me on the  
23 stand with papers that I had never seen before  
24 and didn't have a chance to review.

25 **Q. So, your declaration or your**  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
2 **thiopental and pancuronium mix, it is the**  
3 **pancuronium that precipitates and is rendered**  
4 **inactive, but the thiopental is not rendered**  
5 **inactive." Correct, you also testified that**  
6 **in 2004?**

7 A. Yes. And, furthermore, that is  
8 also based upon the fact that there is far  
9 more thiopental present than pancuronium.  
10 And, so, regardless of the nature of the  
11 precipitate, if it turns out that the  
12 precipitate is indeed a hundred percent  
13 thiopental and it precipitates, since there's  
14 so many grams of it, the amount that will  
15 precipitate as a response to the pancuronium  
16 will still render the overall solution to be  
17 highly effective as an anesthetic, assuming  
18 the IV catheter doesn't get plugged up.

19 **Q. But at the time you made this**  
20 **testimony, you had no research regarding what**  
21 **the precipitate is, correct?**

22 A. Correct, no studies had been done  
23 by my colleague, but I was speaking on the  
24 basis of well-understood organic chemistry  
25 principles.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580



1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **Q. And what are those principles?**  
 3 A. That pancuronium is present in  
 4 solution of one milligram per milliliter,  
 5 along with a buffer. Thiopental is present in  
 6 solution at 25 milligrams per milliliter,  
 7 along with a buffer. The syringe --  
 8 typically, this varies from state to state --  
 9 may have a hundred milligrams of pancuronium,  
 10 but anywhere from 2,000 to 5,000 milligrams of  
 11 thiopental.

12 So, if one mixed the entire  
 13 contents of the pancuronium syringe with the  
 14 entire contents of the thiopental syringe,  
 15 there would still be grams of thiopental  
 16 activity remaining.

17 **Q. But that doesn't change the fact**  
 18 **of what the precipitate is; that just**  
 19 **determines whether it's active or not,**  
 20 **correct?**

21 A. And that was part of the answer  
 22 that you read. I said that the thiopental  
 23 would retain, essentially, its full activity.

24 **Q. Sir, but you've testified in**  
 25 **several courts with great surety that**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 thiopental is not what is the precipitate, and  
 3 you still maintain that, despite the fact that  
 4 you've seen articles --

5 A. Article.

6 **Q. -- an article, as well as just a**  
 7 **simple review as a chemist. Reviewing the**  
 8 **data sheets on the drugs clearly shows that**  
 9 **it's the thiopental acid that is what's --**

10 A. Actually, the data sheets do not  
 11 suggest that.

12 **Q. That's wrong. Let's look at the**  
 13 **data sheet for thiopental.**

14 Under "compatibility" on the  
 15 thiopental, do you see that?

16 A. No.

17 MR. DROLET: What document?

18 MR. SIEM: It's Dershwitz 3. I  
 19 think it's page 6 or thereabouts. And it  
 20 says "compatibility."

21 **Q. Do you see that?**

22 A. Yes.

23 **Q. And it says: "The stability of**  
 24 **pentothal solutions depends upon several**  
 25 **factors, including the diluent, temperature of**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 storage, and the amount of carbon dioxide from  
 3 room air that gains access to the solution.  
 4 Any factor or condition which tends to lower  
 5 pH, i.e., increase acidity, of pentothal  
 6 solutions will increase the likelihood of  
 7 precipitation of thiopental acid."

8 Can you find one statement in the  
 9 pancuronium document that says that it will  
 10 precipitate out in a non-acidic situation in  
 11 Exhibit 4?

12 A. I haven't read it, but I'll assume  
 13 it's not there.

14 **Q. So, outside of your mysterious**  
 15 **friend who apparently did this study, there's**  
 16 **not a single document that supports your**  
 17 **assertion to numerous courts that it's**  
 18 **pancuronium, correct?**

19 A. I would take issue with that  
 20 statement. However, one must understand that  
 21 the argument that you are making has  
 22 absolutely no clinical relevance at all.  
 23 However, if it turns out that I'm wrong and  
 24 someone, a third person, does an experiment  
 25 where the mixing occurs under many, many

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 different parameters and conditions, and if  
 3 that shows that the precipitate is always  
 4 invariably thiopental, then I'll possibly  
 5 concede that I'm wrong. But it doesn't change  
 6 what's really important in this case or any  
 7 case, and that is that great pains need to be  
 8 taken so the thiopental and pancuronium do not  
 9 mix outside of the body.

10 **Q. But it still doesn't -- you**  
 11 **testified with great assurance to courts in**  
 12 **Bays, Okin, and Reed, that it is absolutely**  
 13 **pancuronium. And at the time, you had done no**  
 14 **research, had done no testing, yet still**  
 15 **assured the courts that it was absolutely**  
 16 **pancuronium and attempted to take Dr. Heath to**  
 17 **task on this. And, still, after I've shown**  
 18 **you this good evidence that shows your**  
 19 **assertion is absolutely incorrect, you still**  
 20 **stay by that position, is that correct, sir?**

21 MR. DROLET: Is there a question  
 22 there?

23 A. And the reason I stand by it, and  
 24 the reason my colleague does not want to  
 25 publish this is because he doesn't want to

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 talk to you, and he doesn't want to be  
3 badgered by you like the way you're badgering  
4 me right now.

5 **Q. I don't think I'm badgering you.**  
6 **I think I'm asking a question. And rather**  
7 **than answer the question, you continually say**  
8 **something that is nonresponsive to the**  
9 **question I've asked.**

10 **The courts in Bays, Okin, and, and**  
11 **Reed heard your testimony, and you as a**  
12 **technical expert assured them that it was**  
13 **absolutely the pancuronium bromide that**  
14 **precipitates out. How can a court trust your**  
15 **testimony if you did no research on a subject,**  
16 **yet assured them that it was pancuronium that**  
17 **was precipitating out, despite the evidence to**  
18 **the contrary?**

19 **A. I will answer that in two ways.**  
20 **First of all, what I testified then is based**  
21 **upon well-accepted organic chemistry**  
22 **principles. Second of all, where you're**  
23 **referring to my testimony that you're trying**  
24 **to discredit, on all of the pharmacokinetic**  
25 **and pharmacodynamic calculations I've done,**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 MR. SIEM: Mr. Drolet.

3 MR. DROLET: I have a copy.

4 **Q. In this report, you indicate first**  
5 **that -- why don't we go back to the e-mail.**  
6 **The e-mail first, in the second paragraph, you**  
7 **state: "I can tell you that the authors are**  
8 **not responsible scientists. They have never**  
9 **acknowledged errors made in their prior paper**  
10 **in The Lancet, even when good evidence has**  
11 **been presented that refutes some of their**  
12 **conclusions." Is that correct?**

13 **A. Yes.**

14 **Q. And have we done that here with**  
15 **the pentothal and the pancuronium precipitate?**

16 **A. Absolutely not.**

17 **Q. So, the fact that there are three**  
18 **documents, one of which specifically says it's**  
19 **the thiopental acid that precipitates, you**  
20 **still don't think that that's good evidence?**

21 **A. It's evidence, but it's not the**  
22 **sum total of the world's evidence.**

23 **Q. But you won't tell us who the**  
24 **individual is who did this mysterious NMR**  
25 **study, correct?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 not one credible pharmacologist has found any  
3 reason to criticize any of those predictions  
4 that I have made. And those, of course, make  
5 up the bulk of my opinion in this case.

6 **Q. But it does go to your**  
7 **credibility, correct?**

8 **A. I strongly disagree with that.**

9 **MR. SIEM: I'd like to mark as an**  
10 **Exhibit an e-mail forward from Julian**  
11 **Davis to Debbie Inglis and Gayle Ray,**  
12 **dated April 25, 2007.**

13 **(Dershwitz 6 marked for**  
14 **identification.)**

15 **MR. SIEM: Exhibit 7 is a document**  
16 **entitled "Dershwitz Expert Report," which**  
17 **is dated September 15, 2007.**

18 **(Dershwitz 7 marked for**  
19 **identification.)**

20 **BY MR. SIEM:**

21 **Q. Let's first turn to the e-mail.**  
22 **Why don't we start with your**  
23 **expert report. I'm sure you've seen that**  
24 **report.**

25 **A. I wrote it.**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 **A. First of all, I never said NMR.**

3 **Second of all, his decision not to come**  
4 **forward is probably right, because he doesn't**  
5 **want you to call him tomorrow.**

6 **Q. Is there any other published paper**  
7 **or unpublished paper that you can cite to that**  
8 **supports your position?**

9 **A. I answered that already.**

10 **Q. Can you please answer it again,**  
11 **sir?**

12 **A. No.**

13 **Q. You're refusing to answer whether**  
14 **there is --**

15 **A. The answer to your question is no,**  
16 **if you would listen carefully.**

17 **Q. Sir, and if you could just look at**  
18 **the second paragraph of this report. You say:**  
19 **"The Dutch study only looked at thiopental of**  
20 **up to two grams." Correct? Do you see that**  
21 **in the last paragraph? And: "I agree that a**  
22 **two-gram dose of thiopental by itself is**  
23 **probably not lethal in everybody." Is that**  
24 **correct?**

25 **A. Yes, emphasis on "probably,"**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 because, of course, that hasn't been studied.  
 3 Q. And, in your report, in your  
 4 expert report, do you make any assertions as  
 5 to what occurs and what the probability is of  
 6 2,000 milligrams of thiopental and whether  
 7 that would be lethal in people?  
 8 A. Can you be more specific?  
 9 Q. Do you make any statements in your  
 10 expert report that are inconsistent with your  
 11 assertion in that e-mail?  
 12 A. I don't think so.  
 13 Q. Would you like to take a minute to  
 14 read your report to make sure that you don't?  
 15 A. Why don't you point out to me the  
 16 paragraph in question.  
 17 Q. Why don't you look at paragraph  
 18 18: "In fact, thiopental causes a decrease in  
 19 blood pressure, and a dose of 2,000 milligrams  
 20 is expected to cause a dangerous, possibly  
 21 fatal, decrease in blood pressure in a patient  
 22 undergoing clinical anesthesia."  
 23 A. Yes.  
 24 Q. So, that's consistent with your  
 25 statement in the e-mail, correct?

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 Okin, is that correct, in a case called Okin  
 3 in Maryland?  
 4 A. I have certainly provided expert  
 5 testimony in Maryland.  
 6 Q. And in that expert report, you  
 7 provided some of the charts that are similar  
 8 to the ones you provided in this case,  
 9 correct?  
 10 A. Yes. My recollection is -- but  
 11 I'm sure you'll correct me if I'm wrong -- but  
 12 my recollection is, in Maryland, they had  
 13 asked me to base my predictions on -- not on  
 14 an average human of 80 kilograms, but on a  
 15 person who was much larger, because I believe  
 16 the inmate was substantially greater than 80  
 17 kilograms.  
 18 Q. Right. 130 kilograms, does that  
 19 sounds right?  
 20 A. If that's what I wrote. I do  
 21 recall that they asked me to base my  
 22 predictions on the actual size of the person,  
 23 because he was large.

24 MR. SIEM: Can you mark the  
 25 Affidavit of Mark Dershwitz. It is a

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 A. Because what I say in my expert  
 3 report, that based upon our clinical  
 4 experience -- and my clinical experience  
 5 includes giving doses of thiopental up to  
 6 3,000 milligrams to patients -- those patients  
 7 required aggressive attempts of resuscitation  
 8 to keep their blood pressure within tolerable  
 9 ranges. And, so, I say in my expert report  
 10 that two grams or 2,000 milligrams of  
 11 thiopental is expected to cause a dangerous  
 12 and possibly fatal decrease in blood pressure.  
 13 I do not think that there's an  
 14 anesthesiologist on the earth who will not  
 15 agree with that statement.  
 16 In my e-mail here, I said that  
 17 thiopental by itself is probably not lethal in  
 18 everybody, meaning that it might be possible  
 19 for somebody somewhere to survive a dose of  
 20 two grams of thiopental given by itself.  
 21 Those two statements are  
 22 absolutely in agreement with one another.  
 23 Q. I just wanted to clarify for the  
 24 record what you were saying in that paragraph.  
 25 You provided an expert report in  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 number of pages, and it's dated May 24,  
 3 2004.  
 4 (Dershwitz 8 marked for  
 5 identification.)  
 6 MR. SIEM: The next exhibit, some  
 7 charts that were filed in Kentucky, a  
 8 four-page document, and it says:  
 9 "Probability of Consciousness,  
 10 Thiopental."  
 11 (Dershwitz 9 marked for  
 12 identification.)  
 13 Q. Have you seen these before, sir?  
 14 A. I assume that these are all graphs  
 15 that I made in the past.  
 16 Q. If you could look at those graphs  
 17 and compare them to the graphs of what you  
 18 filed in Maryland, can you explain to me why  
 19 the amount of thiopental that you assume, that  
 20 you assume is in the one in Kentucky versus  
 21 Maryland, can you explain the difference and  
 22 the difference between the probability of  
 23 consciousness?  
 24 A. Can you be more specific?  
 25 Q. Well, if you look at the ones in  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 Kentucky, the numbers that you have are  
3 different than those that were included in  
4 Maryland.

5 A. Can you be more specific?

6 Q. Can you look at the graphs that  
7 you filed in the Okin case. And if you look  
8 at Exhibit B, it says the time, the thiopental  
9 concentration, and the probability of  
10 consciousness, correct?

11 A. Is that Exhibit B?

12 Q. Yes.

13 A. Okay.

14 Q. And then compare them to the ones  
15 that you filed in Kentucky. The thiopental  
16 concentration is much higher in the one filed  
17 in Kentucky versus the one in Maryland. Can  
18 you explain the difference?

19 MR. DROLET: Again, which page are  
20 you referring to now? There's four pages  
21 here.

22 MR. SIEM: If you look at  
23 Thiopental mcg versus mL, it has arterial  
24 thiopental concentrations. And it reads,  
25 after five minutes, 65.0441, 36.4, and

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 that expert report available to you?

3 Q. I don't. But my understanding is  
4 it was also 3,000 milligrams.

5 A. Well, if you are correct -- and I  
6 have no information here to confirm or refute  
7 that -- if one looks at the 120-minute time  
8 point --

9 Q. Okay.

10 A. -- if we assume that the dose of  
11 3,000 milligrams is the same in both  
12 jurisdictions, then the difference in  
13 concentration is explainable solely on the  
14 basis of the size of the inmate, 80 versus 130  
15 kilograms. If we look at the early time  
16 points, like five and ten minutes, there is  
17 also a difference that is attributable to the  
18 speed of the injection. And although I don't  
19 have the information in front of me, it is  
20 clear to me that I assumed a slightly more  
21 rapid injection in Kentucky than I did in  
22 Maryland. And if I did so, it was based upon  
23 information that I was provided at the time.

24 Q. And what are the variables that  
25 you input into your charts? What are the

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 33.7.

3 Then you look at Exhibit B to the  
4 Okin report, it says that the thiopental  
5 concentration is 30.15, 23.46, 21.61.

6 A. First of all, my recollection is  
7 -- and I would have to check my files to  
8 confirm this, which I don't have with me -- my  
9 recollection is, in the predictions I made for  
10 the state of Maryland, they asked me to assume  
11 a large -- a larger than average value for the  
12 weight. And I would -- I may have put that in  
13 my expert report. I did. On page 4 of my  
14 expert report, I assumed a --

15 MR. DROLET: This is Exhibit 8?

16 A. In Exhibit Number 8, on page 4 of  
17 my expert report, I assumed a weight of 130  
18 kilograms, which is not quite twice the  
19 average size that I usually use, because I  
20 usually take 80 kilograms as the size of an  
21 average person.

22 Also, the Maryland expert report  
23 says that the administered dose is 3,000  
24 milligrams of thiopental. I do not recall  
25 what the dose that Kentucky uses. Do you have

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 different variables that go in to generate  
3 this graph?

4 A. The variables that I need to know,  
5 first of all, are the published  
6 pharmacokinetic parameters for thiopental,  
7 which are derived from a paper from Don  
8 Stanski. And those variables, of course, will  
9 remain constant for all of the different  
10 predictions I have done in all of the  
11 different states.

12 The next parameter I need to know  
13 is the value for the person's weight, which I  
14 assume to be 80 kilograms, unless I'm told  
15 otherwise.

16 And, finally --

17 Q. I don't mean to stop you. I just  
18 want to mark as Exhibit 10 -- is this the  
19 article you were discussing, the Stanski  
20 article?

21 A. No.

22 MR. SIEM: Let's mark it anyway.

23 A. The article by Stanski is  
24 published, I believe, in the Journal of  
25 Anesthesiology, and it's probably from the

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 early '90s. But they did a study that  
3 permitted them to determine the typical  
4 pharmacokinetic parameters for thiopental that  
5 permit someone to then make a prediction of  
6 blood concentration as a function of time  
7 following a given dose.

8 Getting back to the assumptions,  
9 the other thing that I need to be either told  
10 or assume is the amount of time that it takes  
11 to inject the total dose of thiopental.

12 Now, the total administered dose  
13 will affect the probabilities of consciousness  
14 that I calculate at the larger values for  
15 time. Where the administration of thiopental  
16 is more rapid as compared to less rapid, there  
17 will be some differences in the early time  
18 points, and the differences will become less  
19 and less as the time increases.

20 Now, the differences may be  
21 meaningful to a statistician, but they are not  
22 meaningful to a clinician, because they remain  
23 a tiny fraction of one percent for all of  
24 those early time periods.

25 **Q. Okay. But you also assume that**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 **the full amount of thiopental that's intended**  
3 **to go in the vein actually goes in, correct?**

4 A. Absolutely. Every one of these  
5 predictions is based upon the entire dose  
6 specified in the protocol being successfully  
7 delivered to a working IV.

8 **Q. So, if some of that or all of that**  
9 **thiopental doesn't get in the vein, then your**  
10 **predictions and assumptions would not be**  
11 **accurate, correct?**

12 A. Correct.

13 **Q. Dr. Dershwitz, in the two grams or**  
14 **2,000 milligrams that are used in Georgia, is**  
15 **that dose lethal in and of itself?**

16 A. It is probably lethal in a very,  
17 very high percentage of the population, but,  
18 clearly, that experiment has never been done  
19 in a human.

20 **Q. Right.**

21 A. And I am basing my guess on my  
22 experience of giving similar doses to patients  
23 for non-anesthetic reasons and then needing to  
24 vigorously support their circulation with  
25 other medications.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 **Q. And how long would it take, based**  
3 **on your knowledge, for someone to die of that**  
4 **2,000 milligrams?**

5 A. That's a really good question,  
6 because we do not have a definition of the  
7 moment of death on which all or even most  
8 physicians agree. And, so, if thiopental is  
9 given by itself in a large dose, there's two  
10 different physiologic changes that will occur  
11 simultaneously that can contribute toward  
12 death.

13 First of all, 2,000 milligrams  
14 will render virtually every patient apneic,  
15 meaning they will stop breathing. And, so, as  
16 time goes on, the oxygen concentration in the  
17 blood will fall. And due to decreased oxygen  
18 delivery to critical organs, especially the  
19 heart and the brain, those organs will become  
20 injured and, then, irreversibly injured, and  
21 then death will occur.

22 Simultaneously, thiopental has a  
23 huge effect to decrease blood pressure and  
24 circulation. And, so, at the same time that  
25 the oxygen concentration in the blood is being

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 decreased, delivery of that poorly-oxygenated  
3 blood is also decreasing.

4 And, so, as decreased oxygen  
5 delivery to critical organs proceeds, at some  
6 point, those organs will be injured, and then  
7 irreversibly injured, and then the person will  
8 die.

9 So, the exact moment of death is  
10 hard to quantitate, because it depends upon  
11 the technology that is used to ascertain that  
12 moment of death. And in an ICU, we have a lot  
13 more technology available than one would have  
14 in a death chamber when, presumably, the only  
15 thing would be a stethoscope.

16 That said, I would predict that  
17 circulation will become undetectable in a  
18 matter of a few minutes where "few" is a  
19 number in single digits, but I can't be more  
20 specific than that.

21 **Q. Do you know how long it takes in**  
22 **Georgia for an execution to be completed?**

23 A. I think it depends on your  
24 definition of "start" and "finish."

25 **Q. Have you reviewed any execution**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 **logs which would give you that information?**  
 3 A. No.  
 4 **Q. Have you read any news articles**  
 5 **that would give you that information?**  
 6 A. No.  
 7 **Q. Have you asked counsel for any**  
 8 **information regarding that?**  
 9 A. No.  
 10 **Q. So, you have no idea how long they**  
 11 **take; they could take a half hour or under**  
 12 **five minutes, correct?**  
 13 A. I actually suspect that under five  
 14 minutes is probably not feasible. And I also  
 15 suspect that it usually shouldn't take a half  
 16 hour from the time -- starting from the time  
 17 the medications are given.  
 18 **Q. In your medical opinion, what is**  
 19 **it that actually kills the inmate in the**  
 20 **execution process?**  
 21 A. Again, that's a hard question to  
 22 answer because there's a lot of processes that  
 23 are going on simultaneously. Most  
 24 fundamentally, what kills the person is the  
 25 decrease in oxygen delivery to critical  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 **What causes death is the**  
 3 **subsequent decrease or cessation in oxygen**  
 4 **delivery to critical tissues.**  
 5 **Q. Do you know how they pronounce**  
 6 **death in Georgia?**  
 7 A. I do not specifically know what  
 8 the physician is looking at.  
 9 **Q. Okay.**  
 10 A. But the physician, obviously, has  
 11 different forms of data available to him or  
 12 her that would help them make a decision.  
 13 **Q. And you've never asked counsel for**  
 14 **that information?**  
 15 A. No. It's not important to me.  
 16 **Q. But you've reviewed the June 7,**  
 17 **2007 procedures, correct?**  
 18 A. I've read it. And if there is a  
 19 specific definition of "death" in there, I  
 20 just don't recall.  
 21 **Q. But in and of itself, would**  
 22 **thiopental at two grams stop the heart**  
 23 **sufficiently to flat line the ECG machine in**  
 24 **under ten minutes?**  
 25 A. Almost certainly not. And the  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 **organs.**  
 3 **When one uses the three-drug**  
 4 **protocol in which the last drug given is**  
 5 **potassium chloride, the potassium chloride is**  
 6 **expected to stop all electrical activity in**  
 7 **the heart and, therefore, cease circulation**  
 8 **rather suddenly.**  
 9 **So, the most immediate proximate**  
 10 **cause of this decrease in oxygen delivery is**  
 11 **the stoppage of the heart by potassium**  
 12 **chloride.**  
 13 **Q. Did you know that in Georgia they**  
 14 **use, I think it's an EKG machine, to measure**  
 15 **heart rate?**  
 16 A. They use an electrocardiogram  
 17 machine to look at the electrical activity of  
 18 the heart, and heart is just one piece of  
 19 information that's derived from that. And  
 20 potassium chloride would be expected to cause  
 21 the ECG to turn into a flat line.  
 22 **That by itself does not**  
 23 **necessarily cause death, because we routinely**  
 24 **cause potassium chloride-induced flat line in**  
 25 **the operating room.**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 **reason for that is that after oxygen delivery**  
 3 **to the heart is diminished to the point that**  
 4 **the heart is irreversibly damaged and**  
 5 **circulation stops, electrical activity**  
 6 **actually persists for a long time. Long,**  
 7 **meaning, in my experience, well over a half**  
 8 **hour, often more than 45 minutes. And I have**  
 9 **this experience based upon providing**  
 10 **anesthetic care for brain-dead organ donors in**  
 11 **the operating room where I know that after**  
 12 **cessation of all circulation, electrical**  
 13 **activity in the heart persists for many, many,**  
 14 **many minutes.**  
 15 **So, using an ECG to determine**  
 16 **death following a dose of thiopental by itself**  
 17 **would be a poor choice.**  
 18 **Q. And in the time frame that we've**  
 19 **been discussing with Pavulon or pancuronium**  
 20 **bromide, as they used in Georgia, would that**  
 21 **in and of itself kill the inmate to flat line**  
 22 **the ECG?**  
 23 A. If pancuronium were given by  
 24 itself, the mechanism of death will be the  
 25 similar to thiopental, because, after a few  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 minutes, the person will become paralyzed and  
3 unable to breathe. So, therefore, there will  
4 be again a decreased oxygen delivery to  
5 critical tissues, and the heart will stop  
6 beating mechanically long before the  
7 electrical activity stops in that scenario.

8 **Q. So, in Georgia, since they use an**  
9 **ECG machine to pronounce death, it's likely --**  
10 **or, I'm sorry, the potassium chloride is what**  
11 **actually stops the heart, is that correct?**

12 A. The potassium chloride is expected  
13 to cause the electrical activity of the heart  
14 to cease once it's delivered to the heart.

15 **Q. If you use pancuronium by itself,**  
16 **that would be a pretty torturous death,**  
17 **correct?**

18 A. It would be uncomfortable.

19 **Q. Only uncomfortable?**

20 A. I think it depends on your  
21 definition. But, certainly, lots and lots of  
22 people have been paralyzed awake for  
23 scientific studies, and no one that I know has  
24 described it as pleasant. And, certainly, a  
25 person who is being executed by pancuronium

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 **Q. If you gave them the 2,000**  
3 **milligrams -- if you gave someone 2,000**  
4 **milligrams, would they be able to start**  
5 **breathing on their own at any point?**

6 A. Again, at that dose, it's very  
7 unlikely, but I can't say that it's going to  
8 be certain.

9 MR. SIEM: I'd like to mark as  
10 Exhibit 10 a document entitled "Chapter  
11 31, Measuring Death of Anesthesia,"  
12 written by Donald R. Stanski and Seven L.  
13 Shafer.

14 (Dershwitz 10 marked for  
15 identification.)

16 MR. SIEM: I'd like to mark as  
17 Exhibit 11 the Opening Expert Report of  
18 David Varlotta, D.O.

19 (Dershwitz 11 marked for  
20 identification.)

21 **Q. Have you seen that document**  
22 **before?**

23 A. If this is the one that was  
24 provided to me, I did read an expert report of  
25 Dr. David Varlotta in this case.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 and nothing else is going to first experience  
3 weakness and then shortness of breath and then  
4 paralysis and being unable to breathe, and  
5 they will experience very significant air  
6 hunger before they lose consciousness.

7 So, I don't want to get into the  
8 qualitative terms of the gradations of  
9 suffering, but it will be unpleasant.

10 **Q. It would be pretty terrifying too?**

11 A. I think it's expected to be very  
12 terrifying.

13 **Q. If you only use the two grams, as**  
14 **they use in Georgia, two grams of thiopental,**  
15 **will that stop the circulation in under ten**  
16 **minutes?**

17 A. It's hard for me to answer that  
18 question beyond a reasonable degree of medical  
19 certainty, because the right answer is I don't  
20 know. I know that the blood pressure will  
21 fall to a dangerous degree. But whether or  
22 not every single person will have their  
23 circulation suspended to the degree that death  
24 can be pronounced within ten minutes, I really  
25 don't know.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 **Q. If you could just get your expert**  
3 **report, which -- in this case, Exhibit 7 -- if**  
4 **you could look at paragraph 26 of that report**  
5 **and paragraph 17 of Dr. Varlotta's report.**

6 A. (Witness complied.)

7 **Q. Paragraph 26 of your report, I'm**  
8 **sorry, and 17 of Dr. Varlotta's.**

9 In your statement, in your report,  
10 you state: "Dr. Varlotta cites postmortem  
11 thiopental concentrations as evidence that  
12 some inmates were conscientious during their  
13 executions." Correct?

14 A. Yes.

15 **Q. Did you read Dr. Varlotta's**  
16 **deposition?**

17 A. Yes.

18 **Q. And do you still stand by that**  
19 **statement?**

20 A. Where he says that the state of  
21 Georgia has no proof that it has in fact  
22 adequately anesthetized condemned inmates, and  
23 the autopsy range of 2.5 milligrams per liter  
24 is associated with nearly a one hundred  
25 percent probability of consciousness. So,

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 therefore, by citing that value of 2.5  
3 milligrams per liter, he believes that that  
4 inmate had a high probability of being  
5 conscious during his execution.  
6 **Q. Did you read his deposition, not**  
7 **his expert report? I think you thought I said**  
8 **expert report, but his deposition in this**  
9 **case?**

10 A. I was not provided or, if I was  
11 provided it, I didn't read it.

12 **Q. In this statement, he doesn't say**  
13 **that this stands for that proposition. What**  
14 **he says is: "This data does not prove that**  
15 **condemned inmates were adequately**  
16 **anesthetized." In fact, during his**  
17 **deposition, he said, "This doesn't prove**  
18 **anything." Is that correct?**

19 MR. DROLET: Are you testifying?  
20 He wasn't there for his deposition.

21 A. It is my contention that the  
22 method used to obtain blood samples in Georgia  
23 provides no meaningful scientific evidence for  
24 consciousness.

25 If the blood concentration is at  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 of that paragraph, I interpret that to mean  
3 that if the state of Georgia has no proof that  
4 they have adequately anesthetized condemned  
5 inmates, since he is an expert on behalf of  
6 the inmate, then, he believes that there is  
7 evidence, especially since he quotes a value  
8 of 2.5 milligrams per liter, which every  
9 anesthesiologist will agree is associated with  
10 a nearly universal probability of  
11 consciousness.

12 **Q. And your position is that to**  
13 **believe that these were accurate data showing**  
14 **what the concentrations were at death would be**  
15 **ridiculous, correct?**

16 A. Essentially, yes.

17 **Q. And, so, anyone who believes that**  
18 **would be incorrect?**

19 A. Yes.

20 **Q. Do you know a Dr. Kris Sperry,**  
21 **sir?**

22 A. That name does not ring a bell.

23 MR. SIEM: I'd like to mark as  
24 Exhibit 12 testimony that was provided by Dr.  
25 Sperry in a case called State of Florida

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 least in the high teens, one can conclude that  
3 the inmate was likely unconscious. Because  
4 from what we know about the processes  
5 involved, it is possible to have an  
6 artifactually low value for thiopental  
7 postmortem, but there's no process that can  
8 cause an artifactually high value. So, high  
9 values are reassuring. Low values obtained  
10 inappropriately should not be used as evidence  
11 that the inmate was awake.

12 **Q. I think Dr. Varlotta is saying**  
13 **that here. He agrees with you, that this**  
14 **information shows nothing. Because he says**  
15 **that the state of Georgia has no proof that it**  
16 **has adequately anesthetized condemned inmates.**  
17 **Did I read that correctly, sir?**

18 MR. DROLET: What was the  
19 question?

20 MR. SIEM: Did I read that  
21 correctly?

22 A. You did. And I believe that there  
23 is a difference in interpretation of that  
24 statement between how you read it and how I  
25 read it. But since it is the topic sentence

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 versus Ian Deco Lightbourne, dated July 20,  
3 2007.

4 (Dershwitz 12 marked for  
5 identification.)

6 **Q. Have you seen this testimony**  
7 **before, sir?**

8 A. No.

9 **Q. If you could turn to page 23, and**  
10 **I'll just read it aloud. It says: "Is it**  
11 **fair to say at least 12 hours and more like 14**  
12 **or 15 hours passed before the blood was**  
13 **drawn?" And they were referring to Angel**  
14 **Diaz, who was executed in Florida. And Dr.**  
15 **Sperry's answer is: "Well, again, but it all**  
16 **depends on exactly when he was declared dead,**  
17 **but that would be most likely because the**  
18 **autopsy was done again the next morning."**

19 The question: "Okay, do you have  
20 an opinion as to the accuracy rather than  
21 efficiency, if you will, of blood drawn that  
22 long after death and reflecting on examination  
23 the level of thiopental sodium present in the  
24 person at the time they died?"

25 And then there's an objection.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580



1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 And the response is: "Well, yes,  
3 if blood is drawn from a peripheral site,  
4 especially, say, from the groin area or  
5 internally from large vessels away from the  
6 heart, then the level of sodium pentothal that  
7 is found in analysis of those specimens would  
8 then be, I would say, reflective of,  
9 basically, exactly what the level was in their  
10 blood at the time they died."

11 Do you agree with his statement?

12 A. No, he's wrong, because he  
13 obviously does not have access to the data  
14 that I have. And I should also add I'm not  
15 sure if Chris is a man or a woman. So, if it  
16 turns out that Dr. Sperry is a woman, change  
17 all of my answers to hers.

18 Q. It's a man.

19 A. Dr. Sperry clearly would change  
20 his mind if he had access to the postmortem  
21 redistribution data that I had available to  
22 me.

23 (Short pause.)

24 Q. But you think he's absolutely  
25 wrong regarding this?

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 occurs with thiopental. And in contrast to  
3 many other drugs whose concentrations increase  
4 in the blood following death, the  
5 concentration of thiopental in the blood  
6 decreases following death.

7 Q. Dr. Dershwitz, you've held  
8 yourself out to be an expert in toxicology,  
9 correct?

10 A. I have a graduate degree in that  
11 field, and I recognize that toxicology is a  
12 very broad field, but there are certain areas  
13 in that that I am certainly expert.

14 Q. And when have you testified as a  
15 toxicologist or on toxicology, in what cases?

16 A. There have been a number of  
17 medical malpractice cases in which I was  
18 admitted as a toxicology expert. And this  
19 sort of toxicological and postmortem data on  
20 thiopental has been offered in some but not  
21 all death penalty cases.

22 Q. Can you provide the name of those  
23 cases?

24 A. I may or may not be able to check  
25 my records and come up with the names of those

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 A. He is wrong, but it may be based  
3 upon inadequate information.

4 Q. And what would be that inaccurate  
5 information?

6 A. I didn't say inaccurate.  
7 Inadequate.

8 Q. I'm sorry, inadequate. What would  
9 be that information that you have that he as  
10 the medical examiner for the state of Georgia  
11 would not have?

12 A. Since 2005, the medical examiners  
13 in several states have drawn paired blood  
14 samples in executed inmates, one sample being  
15 drawn as close to the time of death as  
16 possible, the second blood sample being drawn  
17 many hours later at the time of autopsy.

18 Invariably, when these paired  
19 blood samples have been obtained, the  
20 concentration of thiopental drawn in the death  
21 chamber has been, my recollection is,  
22 universally, greater than 20. Whereas, the  
23 values drawn at autopsy have typically been in  
24 single digits. And these paired samples prove  
25 that the process of postmortem redistribution

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 cases, I'm not sure.

3 Typically, in a medical  
4 malpractice case, when the case is over, in  
5 order to adhere to the Hippo rules, I destroy  
6 all of the files. So, I actually have almost  
7 nothing remaining from medical malpractice  
8 cases in which I've testified.

9 Q. And based on your expertise, can  
10 you identify some of the major treatises or  
11 texts in toxicology?

12 A. Certainly, there are textbooks,  
13 general textbooks in toxicology. There's also  
14 general journals in toxicology. And there's  
15 also more specialized texts that refer to  
16 specific areas, like industrial poisoning,  
17 heavy metal poisoning, gaseous poisoning, et  
18 cetera, et cetera.

19 Q. Can you name any of those?

20 A. Probably what is considered to be  
21 the most commonly used generalized text in  
22 this country is a book whose senior authors or  
23 the name of the book is "Casarett and Doull."  
24 First name, C A S A R E T T. Second name is  
25 D O U L L.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 **Q. And have you ever published papers**  
3 **on toxicology?**

4 A. Yes, I have.

5 **Q. Can you point those out on your**  
6 **CV?**

7 A. If we just go to the original  
8 reports that start on page 13 of my CV, the  
9 first seven papers which are derived from my  
10 thesis work are all toxicological papers.

11 9, 10, and 11 are toxicological.

12 14, 17, 18, 20, 26, 28, 29, and  
13 30.

14 **Q. Do you believe that forensic**  
15 **toxicology is an area in which one needs**  
16 **special qualifications in order to testify**  
17 **reliably?**

18 A. I think it depends on your  
19 definition of "special." If a person has  
20 adequate training and/or experience and/or  
21 knowledge in the area, then they should be  
22 accepted as an expert, as I have been, in some  
23 areas.

24 **Q. Would you expect the medical**  
25 **examiner for the state of Georgia to be able**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 **that, correct?**

3 A. I am unsure what his opinion on  
4 that is, actually.

5 **Q. Did you know that they wrote in to**  
6 **The Lancet to tell them it was likely**  
7 **postmortem redistribution and why the numbers**  
8 **were so low?**

9 A. I have read his letter in which he  
10 was concerned about their conclusions. But at  
11 the time he wrote that letter, the data that I  
12 am discussing was not known to him. So, he  
13 was speaking hypothetically. I believe he has  
14 seen the data that I have discussed with you,  
15 but I don't know if he's rendered an expert  
16 opinion on that.

17 **Q. And what is that data?**

18 A. The data consists of the paired  
19 concentrations drawn in several jurisdictions  
20 showing that between the time the blood was  
21 drawn in the death chamber and the time the  
22 blood was obtained at autopsy many hours  
23 later, the blood concentration of thiopental  
24 decreased substantially.

25 **Q. What jurisdictions are those?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 **to be qualified to testify as an expert in**  
3 **forensic toxicology?**

4 A. Yes, but it doesn't mean that he's  
5 not capable of making a mistake due to  
6 inadequate information. And the data that I  
7 presented to you has not yet been published or  
8 put in a textbook. So, I am not accusing him  
9 of being ignorant. I am suggesting that once  
10 he sees the data that I have seen, he will  
11 probably change his mind.

12 **Q. But most people agree with you on**  
13 **the postmortem redistribution, correct?**

14 A. No. Well, it depends on your  
15 definition of "most." There are certain  
16 people who have written on the usage of  
17 postmortem thiopental concentrations and have  
18 drawn assumptions and conclusions that are  
19 probably not right. And, so, for example, the  
20 very well-known and well-referenced paper that  
21 was in The Lancet that stated that a huge  
22 fraction of executed inmates were awake during  
23 their executions, that conclusion is almost  
24 certainly wrong.

25 **Q. And Dr. Heath agrees with you on**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 A. Connecticut, North Carolina, and  
3 Montana.

4 **Q. And no others?**

5 A. There may be others, but those are  
6 the ones I have in my possession right now.

7 **Q. So, you don't have Maryland**  
8 **samples?**

9 A. I have Maryland blood samples that  
10 were drawn in the death chamber, and those are  
11 all, my recollection, reassuringly high. But  
12 I do not believe the Maryland medical examiner  
13 drew paired concentrations in each of those  
14 inmates. And if those data exist, I haven't  
15 seen them.

16 **Q. How about Georgia?**

17 A. As far as I know, there's no  
18 attempt in Georgia made to obtain a blood  
19 sample in the death chamber.

20 **Q. Florida?**

21 A. I don't know.

22 **Q. Texas?**

23 A. I don't know.

24 **Q. California?**

25 A. The answer is I don't know to

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 every other state.  
 3 **Q. Okay, I just wanted to make sure.**  
 4 **And are you -- you indicated you**  
 5 **were writing an article regarding this or**  
 6 **publishing this information?**  
 7 A. Yes.  
 8 **Q. When do you intend to do that?**  
 9 A. Well, there is a symposium  
 10 scheduled in March on the death penalty, at  
 11 which Dr. Henthorn and I are both going to  
 12 speak, and we intend to write a review article  
 13 on the pharmacology of the medications used in  
 14 lethal injection. I expect it will be  
 15 initially be published in a Law Review Journal  
 16 based upon this symposium, and we intend to  
 17 ask permission to also published it in a  
 18 scientific journal following that.  
 19 **Q. And why are you putting this in a**  
 20 **Law Review article first?**  
 21 A. Because the proceedings from the  
 22 symposium are intended to be published in a  
 23 Law Review Journal.  
 24 The symposium is being held at  
 25 Fordham University Law School.  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 person. But in a corpse, you actually  
 3 probably can't get plasma, because plasma  
 4 implies that the blood has been anticoagulated  
 5 right after being drawn. And, in a corpse,  
 6 the coagulation process starts shortly after  
 7 death. So, my understanding is most labs  
 8 actually assay whole blood for thiopental when  
 9 it's obtained postmortem.  
 10 **Q. How about taking a -- brain versus**  
 11 **blood, which is more accurate, do you think?**  
 12 A. We certainly want to know what the  
 13 brain concentration is. And you could obtain  
 14 thiopental samples from a corpse from the  
 15 brain, but one would not know how to interpret  
 16 them, because we don't have those comparators  
 17 in living people. And, of course, we will  
 18 probably never get them. So, we use blood  
 19 concentration as a surrogate for a brain  
 20 concentration based upon our studies either in  
 21 patients or normal volunteers.  
 22 **Q. If you could just turn back to Dr.**  
 23 **Varlotta's expert report, that paragraph we**  
 24 **were talking about earlier. I think it's**  
 25 **paragraph 17. If those numbers that he gives,**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 MR. SIEM: Why don't we take a  
 3 break. We've been going a little over an  
 4 hour.  
 5 MR. DROLET: Sure.  
 6 (Short break.)  
 7 MR. SIEM: Back on the record.  
 8 **Q. Dr. Dershwitz, what is the proper**  
 9 **place in the body from which to draw blood for**  
 10 **a postmortem toxicological analysis?**  
 11 A. It's probably less important  
 12 specifically where the blood is drawn from and  
 13 more important to know exactly where the blood  
 14 is drawn from. So, for example, what I mean  
 15 by that is if a needle is stuck in the groin  
 16 in a corpse with no pulse, one might hit the  
 17 femoral artery or one might hit the femoral  
 18 vein, but the interpretation of the sample  
 19 will be different, depending on whether it's  
 20 arterial or venous. So, it's less important  
 21 that it's arterial or venous, but, more  
 22 important, that it be accurately identified.  
 23 **Q. And what about testing, is it**  
 24 **better to test serum or plasma?**  
 25 A. It doesn't matter in a living  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **2.5 milligrams per liter to 19 milligrams per**  
 3 **liter, were the amounts in the inmate at the**  
 4 **time of death, would those be sufficient to**  
 5 **render them unconscious for the procedures of**  
 6 **using potassium chloride?**  
 7 A. Well, certainly, a concentration  
 8 of 2.5 milligrams per liter is associated with  
 9 an almost universal probability of  
 10 consciousness, whereas, a concentration of 19  
 11 is associated with a very high probability of  
 12 unconsciousness.  
 13 **Q. Would that be sufficient to render**  
 14 **a patient or an inmate unconscious so that**  
 15 **they would not feel pain from the potassium**  
 16 **chloride?**  
 17 A. That depends upon your definition  
 18 of "feeling pain," because, certainly, even in  
 19 an unconscious person there are responses to  
 20 pain, typically manifested as an increase in  
 21 heart rate and blood pressure that we see in  
 22 clinical anesthesia, all the time. What's  
 23 important is that the person is unconscious.  
 24 And whether part of the brain responds to the  
 25 noxious stimuli by manifesting a sympathetic  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 discharge is irrelevant in the context of a  
3 judicial execution.  
4 **Q. What do you think the minimum**  
5 **amount or minimum concentration should be for**  
6 **an inmate to be sufficiently unconscious to**  
7 **not feel severe pain from the potassium**  
8 **chloride?**  
9 A. Your question doesn't make sense,  
10 because perception of pain and unconsciousness  
11 are different. But if one refers to the  
12 Exhibit D in my expert report, there is a  
13 table that lists the probability of  
14 consciousness as a function of the thiopental  
15 concentration. And, certainly, concentrations  
16 above the mid-teens are associated with a  
17 minuscule probability of consciousness. But  
18 what is actually sufficient, to use the word  
19 that you used in your question, is not a  
20 medical definition, it's a legal or public  
21 policy definition.  
22 **Q. So, for you, a definition of**  
23 **"consciousness" is either they're unconscious**  
24 **or they're conscious, correct? Is that what**  
25 **you're saying?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 A. For the purposes of Exhibit D,  
3 consciousness was determined as an all or none  
4 thing.  
5 **Q. Okay. So, it doesn't -- this**  
6 **chart doesn't indicate whether an inmate can**  
7 **realize that they're feeling -- realize that**  
8 **they're being executed or if they're feeling**  
9 **pain; it's just telling us whether they're**  
10 **conscious or not?**  
11 A. An unconscious person is incapable  
12 of realizing anything.  
13 **Q. Even if they're under just light**  
14 **anesthesia, they're unconscious at that point?**  
15 A. A person who is unconscious is  
16 incapable of experiencing the environment and  
17 has no ability to realize anything.  
18 **Q. So, consciousness is not a**  
19 **spectrum; it's an all or nothing thing?**  
20 A. For the purposes of this  
21 discussion, yes. There are certainly ways of  
22 grading sedation and hypnosis, and hypnosis  
23 meaning a pharmacological term pertaining to  
24 sleep, not what people do in Las Vegas  
25 nightclubs. That can be graded in terms of  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 the depth of sedation and the depth of  
3 hypnosis, but that's not the same thing as  
4 determining consciousness as an all or none  
5 phenomenon like pregnancy.  
6 **Q. But you treat it as something like**  
7 **pregnancy, correct?**  
8 A. For the purposes of this  
9 discussion, yes.  
10 **Q. And why is that?**  
11 A. Because that is what is most  
12 relevant in my understanding to what the  
13 state's goal is. In order for an execution to  
14 be humane, the inmate should not be able to  
15 perceive anything that happens to him or her  
16 following the administration of thiopental.  
17 And, so, if the inmate is unable to perceive  
18 that, then I think people on both sides agree  
19 that the execution is humane.  
20 If the inmate were to manifest an  
21 autonomic response, meaning a change in heart  
22 rate or blood pressure, that might mean that  
23 some part of the brain is perceiving pain.  
24 But if consciousness is still absent, that  
25 could not be equated with any sort of

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 suffering.  
3 **Q. But because of the use of**  
4 **pancuronium bromide in the execution, they**  
5 **wouldn't be able to give any signal that they**  
6 **actually are feeling pain, is that correct?**  
7 A. If they are unconscious, whether  
8 or not they have pancuronium, they cannot  
9 express an opinion, because the person who is  
10 unconscious cannot interact with environment.  
11 **Q. I understand that, sir. But if**  
12 **you use sodium pentothal and you put it in the**  
13 **body, the intention is to render the inmate**  
14 **unconscious, correct?**  
15 A. Yes.  
16 **Q. And if they are under light**  
17 **anesthesia, they may appear to an untrained**  
18 **eye as unconscious, correct?**  
19 A. Well, again, the definition of  
20 "consciousness" is rather specific. But if  
21 you hypothesize that an inadequate dose of  
22 thiopental was delivered, then it is possible  
23 that the person could be lightly sedated and  
24 not unconscious.  
25 **Q. Then if you use the pancuronium**  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
2 **bromide, it would prevent them from indicating**  
3 **that they were suffering any pain?**

4 A. So, a conscious person who's  
5 experiencing pain and wishes to cry out --

6 **Q. Correct.**

7 A. -- after several minutes, would be  
8 prevented from doing so by the pancuronium,  
9 because it would paralyze their skeletal  
10 muscles.

11 **Q. Sir, how do you assess anesthetic**  
12 **depth?**

13 A. Assessment of anesthetic depth is  
14 completely different from assessing the  
15 presence or absence of consciousness. The  
16 absence of consciousness is only one factor  
17 that goes into the overall assessment of  
18 anesthetic depth.

19 In my opinion, as I have written  
20 in a number of chapters, the state of general  
21 anesthesia is associated with multiple  
22 factors, including loss of consciousness,  
23 analgesia, which is relief of pain, muscle  
24 relaxation, obliteration of certain important  
25 reflexes, and amnesia. So, therefore, I

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
2 consider the general anesthetic state to  
3 include all of those five things. And,  
4 therefore, the depth of anesthesia includes an  
5 assessment, as best we can, of those five  
6 things.

7 Whereas, the assessment of the  
8 presence or absence of consciousness is only  
9 one factor that goes into that overall  
10 assessment of general anesthesia.

11 **Q. Do you know if Georgia assesses**  
12 **whether an inmate is conscious or unconscious**  
13 **prior to injecting potassium chloride?**

14 A. From my reading of the protocol,  
15 there is no assessment done of the presence or  
16 absence of consciousness.

17 **Q. And do you think that they should**  
18 **assess the absence or -- the absence of**  
19 **consciousness prior to injecting potassium**  
20 **chloride?**

21 A. Like I have said in other  
22 jurisdictions, there are advantages and  
23 disadvantages to adding that step, and I leave  
24 the ultimate decision to the policymakers.

25 **Q. Okay. So, you've never**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
2 **recommended to a state that they should or**  
3 **shouldn't measure for anesthetic depth or**  
4 **consciousness prior to injecting sodium**  
5 **pentothal -- or, I'm sorry, potassium**  
6 **chloride?**

7 A. First of all, I have never even  
8 thought about the wisdom of assessing  
9 anesthetic depth in this environment, because  
10 that would require a very experienced  
11 clinician, an anesthesiologist or a nurse  
12 anesthetist, to be at the inmate's side. And  
13 I believe that is logistically impossible to  
14 occur. So, therefore, when I discuss the  
15 assessment that may or may not be performed,  
16 it's always with the intention of evaluating  
17 the likelihood of consciousness. And I  
18 believe there are advantages and disadvantages  
19 to adding that step in a protocol. And I have  
20 discussed them in detail. But it is up to the  
21 various jurisdictions to decide whether they  
22 choose the advantages and disadvantages of one  
23 method versus the other.

24 **Q. Sir, is 4.4 milligrams per liter**  
25 **of thiopental a lethal dose in a body?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 A. It's certainly not lethal.

3 **Q. And if someone testified that it**  
4 **was lethal, they would be incorrect?**

5 A. I think it depends on -- it would  
6 depend on what sort of information they had on  
7 how it got there. But with more information,  
8 I don't want to stick my neck out and say the  
9 person is wrong. But a snapshot of 4.4  
10 milligrams per liter is associated with a high  
11 probability of consciousness. And without  
12 knowing what may or may not have transpired  
13 before that, it's very difficult to say that  
14 it would or would not be lethal.

15 **Q. But you wouldn't think at that**  
16 **level it would be lethal?**

17 A. No. But if it were much higher a  
18 period of time before that, it could have  
19 been. But I need more information to really  
20 render an expert opinion.

21 **Q. Sir, how did you prepare for your**  
22 **deposition today?**

23 A. I reread my own expert report, and  
24 I reread the expert reports of Drs. Kern,  
25 Varlotta, and Heath, and I reread the Georgia

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 Protocol or parts of the Georgia Protocol,  
3 because a lot of it that pertains to  
4 nonpharmacological maneuvers is not relevant  
5 to my opinion.

6 Q. Did you speak to anyone in  
7 preparation for your deposition?

8 A. I spoke to Mr. Drolet two days  
9 ago, I believe.

10 Q. For how long?

11 A. I don't recall exactly. Maybe an  
12 hour.

13 Q. And what did you discuss?

14 A. I have no specific recollection of  
15 what we discussed.

16 Q. How about a general recollection?

17 A. The only thing that I specifically  
18 recall was that he asked me if I would be able  
19 to testify on what my graphs would look like  
20 if the assumption for the duration of  
21 thiopental injection was increased from one  
22 minute to two minutes. And since I couldn't  
23 do that off the top of my head, I actually  
24 went and prepared a new analysis based upon  
25 the assumption of a two-minute infusion.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 Q. Do you intend to do any further  
3 analysis for this case?

4 A. Not unless I'm asked to.

5 Q. But at this time you have not been  
6 asked to?

7 A. Correct.

8 Q. So, the full -- your full opinion  
9 is contained in that report, as well as the  
10 new graphs that were provided to us less than  
11 24 hours ago?

12 A. I might have an expert opinion in  
13 response to a question that is not covered in  
14 my expert report. But that will probably  
15 depend more on what you ask me than what he  
16 asks me.

17 Q. Can you indicate what that is,  
18 please?

19 A. No. It depends on what you might  
20 ask me.

21 Q. I don't understand your statement.

22 A. You could ask a question to which  
23 I have an expert opinion. But without hearing  
24 the question, I can't predict what that might  
25 be.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 Q. Okay. Besides the documents you  
3 just mentioned, were there any other documents  
4 that you've reviewed in preparation for your  
5 deposition?

6 A. No.

7 Q. And you brought those documents  
8 with you today in your binder, correct?

9 A. Yes.

10 Q. At the break, I'd like to look at  
11 the binder just to see -- to ensure that those  
12 are the documents that are contained in there.  
13 So, if you could provide that to us, I would  
14 appreciate it.

15 Did you review all the documents  
16 that were cited in Dr. Varlotta's, Dr. Kern's,  
17 and Dr. Heath's expert reports?

18 A. No.

19 Q. Did you ask for those?

20 A. I was sent them. I didn't ask for  
21 them. I was sent them, but I didn't review  
22 them.

23 Q. And why didn't you review them?

24 A. Because they didn't seem to be  
25 important to me in forming my opinion.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 Q. But you were very critical of all  
3 three of those individuals, correct?

4 A. In selected areas, not in all  
5 areas.

6 Q. Don't you think it would have made  
7 your testimony more accurate if you actually  
8 looked at the information they based their  
9 opinion on?

10 A. No.

11 Q. And you reviewed the Georgia  
12 procedures of June 7, 2007?

13 A. Parts of it, yes.

14 Q. And you didn't review any of the  
15 prior procedures?

16 A. I don't think I have them.

17 Q. And did you review any depositions  
18 or transcripts of depositions in this case?

19 A. No.

20 Q. Did you take any notes while you  
21 were preparing for your deposition?

22 A. No.

23 Q. How many drafts of your report did  
24 you provide?

25 A. The first draft, I didn't view it

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 as a draft. My first version of my expert  
3 report had two typographical errors that were  
4 pointed out to me that I changed. And those  
5 typographical errors were that I referred to  
6 the writing of Dr. Heath as an expert report,  
7 and they asked me to change it for accuracy to  
8 an affidavit. So, that was the version of the  
9 expert report that you received.

10 **Q. Okay.**

11 A. And then after they asked me to  
12 figure out the subtle changes that would occur  
13 if the thiopental were given over two minutes  
14 instead of one minute, I prepared a modified  
15 version of Exhibits B and C and then made  
16 small corrections to the various paragraphs  
17 that refer to B and C.

18 **Q. Okay. What were you asked to do**  
19 **when the state approached you about this case?**

20 A. I don't have a specific  
21 recollection. But since my expertise usually  
22 involve discussing the pharmacology of the  
23 agents, that formed the beginning of my expert  
24 report. And then I pointed out a few places  
25 where I disagreed with the writings of three

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 of the experts for the inmate. And that  
3 constitutes my expert report.

4 **Q. Did they ask you to do anything**  
5 **specific?**

6 A. I don't recall the specifics at  
7 all.

8 **Q. Did they give or send any e-mails**  
9 **to you indicating what to do?**

10 A. I don't think so. I think it was  
11 by phone.

12 **Q. Have you corresponded at all by**  
13 **e-mail or fax in this case?**

14 A. I don't do faxes. My  
15 correspondence with Mr. Drolet mostly involved  
16 the logistics of today and then also included  
17 e-mailing him the revised figures that you now  
18 have.

19 **Q. And did you speak with anyone else**  
20 **besides Mr. Drolet in preparation for your**  
21 **deposition?**

22 A. I think there was a phone call  
23 where Mr. Snelling was on speaker phone also.

24 **Q. And when was that?**

25 A. I believe it was two days ago.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 **Q. Did they give you any advice on**  
3 **how you should answer questions?**

4 A. Of course not.

5 **Q. Did they provide you any sample**  
6 **questions that they thought may be asked?**

7 A. No.

8 **Q. Why don't we get the procedures**  
9 **out, June 7, 2007 procedures.**

10 (Short pause.)

11 MR. SIEM: Let me mark as an  
12 Exhibit -- I'm going to mark as Exhibit 13 a  
13 document bearing Bates numbers Alderman 001757  
14 through 001787, and it's entitled, "The  
15 Georgia Department of Corrections Lethal  
16 Injection Procedure."

17 (Dershwitz 13 marked for  
18 identification.)

19 **Q. And, again, you didn't look at any**  
20 **of the prior protocols, correct?**

21 A. I don't believe I was sent any  
22 other versions.

23 **Q. Do you think those were relevant**  
24 **to your opinion?**

25 A. I don't know.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 **Q. Have you ever asked to see a copy**  
3 **of those?**

4 A. My understanding is that if this  
5 is the procedure that they intend to use in  
6 this specific case, then any other procedures  
7 are not relevant.

8 **Q. If you could look and let me know,**  
9 **what is the preparation of thiopental? What**  
10 **is the concentration that they have in their**  
11 **procedures?**

12 (Short pause.)

13 A. The specific concentration is not  
14 mentioned. The typical clinical concentration  
15 that's used is 2.5 percent, in which two grams  
16 would then be in 40 milliliters -- excuse me,  
17 one gram would be in 40 milliliters. For one  
18 gram to fit in a 60-milliliter syringe, it  
19 could be no more than 3.75 percent. But, more  
20 likely, since the kits that they are  
21 purchasing intend the solution to be made at  
22 2.5 percent, that's probably the concentration  
23 they're using, although it's not stated here  
24 explicitly.

25 **Q. Do you think it's important for**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

**Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
the procedures to indicate what concentration they should use?

A. It's important for the people who are doing it to know how to do it right. Whether that is required to be written down here or they obtain that information somewhere else is something for someone else to decide.

**Q. Do you know in Georgia who prepares the drugs?**

A. It says: "The designated staff members will prepare lethal injection syringes."

**Q. Do you know their qualifications?**

A. No.

**Q. Do you think someone who prepares these should be somewhat qualified?**

A. They should know how to prepare the syringes, which is something that's not terribly difficult to do.

**Q. And what is the minimum set of qualifications they should have in preparing the syringes?**

A. They should have been shown how to do it by someone who knows how to do it. In

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

**Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
is what it is, and just assume that they've done it correctly?

A. That's the way we practice. And, furthermore, most of the medications today are prepared by pharmacy techs, again, who receive on-the-job training, and they are responsible for preparing a significant number of the drugs that we use.

**Q. And don't you think, as the procedures are supposed to indicate to these corrections officers, whoever is preparing the drugs, don't you think they should at least be given the concentration that they should prepare the drugs in?**

A. The actual concentration is less important than, actually, either being told how to do it or following the instructions that might be in the package insert. But it's not up to me to decide the best method to inform them on how to do their jobs.

**Q. Okay. Thiopental can come out of solution, correct, after mixing?**

A. If one makes a 2.5 percent solution, the package insert says it's stable

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

**Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
the days when we used thiopental in anesthesia, our thiopental syringes were usually prepared by anesthesia techs, and they were shown how to do it.

**Q. But the anesthesia techs have some training, correct?**

A. They are trained to do their specific job. It's not something that one goes to college for. It's on-the-job training.

**Q. And who trains them?**

A. Typically, other anesthesia techs.

**Q. And who trains the anesthesia techs? Someone above them has to train them, correct?**

A. Well, there are typically people considered administrators in the chain of command, and they are responsible for training their subordinates.

**Q. And are they supervised when they prepare the syringes?**

A. Typically, not.

**Q. So, you would just let an anesthesia tech bring you a drug and say, this**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

**Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
for a day. And, in reality, there are data that show that it's actually stable for three days at room temperature.

**Q. But it does come out of solution, correct?**

A. One of the things that can happen after it's been sitting around for many, many, many days is that it starts to precipitate. But that does not occur in the span of a few hours to a day.

**Q. But in the package insert, it does say that it could be affected by temperature, correct?**

A. It certainly should be kept at room temperature after it's prepared and not subjected to high temperatures, although low temperatures are safe, because that actually extends the shelf life if its refrigerated but not frozen.

**Q. Or the pH could also affect it, correct?**

A. The only way the pH will change is if it's mixed with some other chemical or medication.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580



1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **Q. Such as pancuronium bromide,**  
 3 **correct?**  
 4 A. For example, yes.  
 5 **Q. And there's charts and solubility**  
 6 **charts for thiopental in relation to pH,**  
 7 **correct?**  
 8 A. Yes.  
 9 **Q. Have you ever reviewed those, sir?**  
 10 A. I have probably seen it a long  
 11 time ago, but I don't remember for sure.  
 12 **Q. Did you review them for**  
 13 **pancuronium bromide?**  
 14 A. No, I did not.  
 15 **Q. But you have for thiopental?**  
 16 A. I can't say that I reviewed it. I  
 17 know that thiopental is stable in solution at  
 18 pH 10 to 11. And as the pH drops, it becomes  
 19 less and less stable as the pH drops. But I  
 20 can't tell you specifically at what pH one has  
 21 a certain amount of precipitate.  
 22 **Q. Do you know in Georgia whether**  
 23 **they use IV bags or not?**  
 24 A. I don't recall, and I can't tell  
 25 from reviewing these pages whether it  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 tell.  
 3 **Q. And who told you that, sir?**  
 4 A. Mr. Drolet.  
 5 **Q. But you haven't read anything in**  
 6 **the record that indicates that?**  
 7 A. It doesn't specifically say here,  
 8 as far as I can tell.  
 9 **Q. So, the only thing you're relying**  
 10 **on is representation by counsel for that**  
 11 **assertion?**  
 12 A. Yes. There might be somewhere a  
 13 job description or a list of responsibilities  
 14 for the various people in the vicinity, but I  
 15 don't know what they are.  
 16 **Q. Do you think that's important in**  
 17 **forming your opinion, to know that**  
 18 **information?**  
 19 A. I'm not going to provide an expert  
 20 opinion on the likelihood of something going  
 21 wrong, so the answer is no.  
 22 **Q. But isn't that exactly what Dr.**  
 23 **Varlotta has testified regarding and Dr. Kern?**  
 24 A. And as I wrote, I will accept the  
 25 possibility of any conceivable thing going  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 specifically says so.  
 3 **Q. Do you think it's a good idea or a**  
 4 **bad idea to use IV bags?**  
 5 A. It's neither. There's advantages  
 6 and disadvantages to confirming the patency  
 7 of an IV with using gravity flow versus  
 8 injecting saline or a similar fluid through a  
 9 syringe.  
 10 **Q. And what are the benefits of using**  
 11 **IV bags?**  
 12 A. That one could continuously  
 13 monitor the characteristics of the flow so  
 14 that changes would be readily recognized. The  
 15 advantage of using a syringe is that one could  
 16 inject a lot more fluid under pressure than  
 17 one could obtain by gravity flow. So, if the  
 18 catheter was not in a vein, the swelling that  
 19 would occur would be more quickly and more  
 20 readily perceived.  
 21 **Q. And do you know if anyone does**  
 22 **monitor the injection site in Georgia?**  
 23 A. I believe I've been told that the  
 24 nurse is supposed to look at that, but it  
 25 doesn't specifically say here, as far as I can  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 wrong as a possibility. But I don't know the  
 3 likelihood of any of those things going wrong,  
 4 nor do I believe do they. So, I can't provide  
 5 expert testimony one way or the other, and I  
 6 will not.  
 7 **Q. Do you think there's an increased**  
 8 **likelihood that those things will go wrong if**  
 9 **you use untrained people?**  
 10 A. Rather than say trained versus  
 11 untrained, which is an all or none phenomenon,  
 12 I would say that the experience level of the  
 13 people doing specific tasks is less likely to  
 14 go wrong with more experience as opposed to  
 15 less experienced people, but it's a continuum.  
 16 **Q. So, the least experience would**  
 17 **mean the more risk; the more experience, the**  
 18 **less risk?**  
 19 A. In general, I think that's a true  
 20 statement.  
 21 **Q. And the IV placement, where do you**  
 22 **think is the best place or the advantages of**  
 23 **placement of the IV in peripheral versus a**  
 24 **central line?**  
 25 A. There is advantages and  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 disadvantages to each. Most patients can have  
3 successful intravenous access obtained  
4 peripherally because, clearly, that's how we  
5 do it with the vast majority of our patients  
6 in the hospital. And, so, the overall risk of  
7 pain and injury is less with a peripheral IV.

8 On the other hand, if a person has  
9 bad vasculature, for whatever reason, or  
10 difficult-to-access veins, then, at some  
11 point, it's reasonable to proceed from futile  
12 efforts at obtaining peripheral IV access to  
13 obtaining access in a larger vein. And I tend  
14 not to use the term "central access," because  
15 a reasonable insertion point is the femoral  
16 vein. But, almost certainly, that will not be  
17 a central line, because the length of the  
18 catheter will not be long enough for it to  
19 constitute being a central line, although I  
20 recognize that many people misuse the term  
21 "central line" to include femoral IV access.

22 **Q. So, when Georgia uses in their**  
23 **procedures the term "central line," they're**  
24 **really referring to femoral line or femoral**  
25 **access?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 that whoever does a vascular procedure on an  
3 inmate should do that same procedure as part  
4 of their usual and customary day job. The  
5 initials after their name are completely  
6 irrelevant. It depends upon whether or not  
7 they have the experience and continuing  
8 experience to do that in patients. And if  
9 they do such a procedure on patients, then I  
10 think it's reasonable for them to be  
11 considered qualified to do that same procedure  
12 on an inmate.

13 **Q. Do you know the qualifications of**  
14 **the doctors who are involved in putting in the**  
15 **line in Georgia?**

16 A. I have no specific information.

17 **Q. And have you asked for that**  
18 **information?**

19 A. No, because it's not relevant to  
20 me.

21 **Q. How is that not relevant, sir?**

22 A. Because it's not up to me to vet  
23 an individual. I'm more than happy to discuss  
24 what I consider to be general qualifications,  
25 but it is up to someone else to decide whether

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 A. I think when the physician places  
3 an IV catheter either in the jugular or  
4 subclavian or femoral vein, I'm interpreting  
5 that to mean that all of those fall under the  
6 category of a central line. But using the  
7 typical catheter from a kit, which is 15 to 20  
8 centimeters in length, if it's inserted  
9 through a jugular or subclavian approach, it  
10 would be linguistically considered a central  
11 line. But if inserted by the femoral  
12 approach, that same 20-centimeter catheter  
13 could not be officially in the central  
14 circulation.

15 **Q. Let's start with the jugular.**  
16 **Inputting an IV line into the jugular, does**  
17 **that take some kind of skill?**

18 A. Certainly, it takes more  
19 experience and experience of a different kind  
20 than putting in a peripheral IV.

21 **Q. Let's first stay with the jugular.**  
22 **What kind of qualifications would someone need**  
23 **that you would feel comfortable with them**  
24 **putting a line into the jugular?**

25 A. My litmus test has always been  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 a specific individual is or is not qualified.

3 **Q. In running a line through the**  
4 **subclavian -- is that what you indicated**  
5 **earlier? Is that the term?**

6 A. The subclavian vein is another  
7 reasonable point to try if peripheral IV  
8 access cannot be obtained.

9 **Q. Is that more or less difficult**  
10 **than putting it in the jugular?**

11 A. It's neither. It really depends  
12 on the specific level of experience of the  
13 individual. And, so, for example,  
14 anesthesiologists are more likely to go to the  
15 jugular approach. Surgeons are more likely to  
16 go to the subclavian approach. And that has  
17 to do with the traditions of their respective  
18 specialties.

19 **Q. For the subclavian approach, what**  
20 **is the minimum skill that you would think**  
21 **would be appropriate in that situation?**

22 A. If the person regularly does that  
23 as part of their day job, that should be  
24 adequate to qualify them to do it in an  
25 inmate.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **Q. With regard to the peripheral**  
 3 **line, what kind of qualifications or minimum**  
 4 **qualifications would you feel comfortable**  
 5 **with?**  
 6 A. The same.  
 7 **Q. The timing of administration of**  
 8 **the three drugs, do you have any information**  
 9 **regarding how long it takes to inject the**  
 10 **drugs?**  
 11 A. Well, based upon the request that  
 12 was given to me to make the assumption that  
 13 thiopental might go in over two minutes as  
 14 opposed to the one minute that I had  
 15 originally assumed, completely on my own, for  
 16 the first version of my expert report, I am  
 17 assuming that it's approximately two minutes  
 18 for the thiopental.  
 19 **Q. And that again is based on**  
 20 **representation of counsel?**  
 21 A. Yes.  
 22 **Q. Is there anything in the**  
 23 **procedures that tell you what the timing is**  
 24 **between the drugs?**  
 25 A. No.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **through her veins wasn't the pancuronium?**  
 3 A. No.  
 4 **Q. And even though it's an acidic, it**  
 5 **still wouldn't cause any kind of pain in the**  
 6 **veins?**  
 7 A. It's actually acidic in the vial.  
 8 But within milliseconds of being exposed to  
 9 the venous blood, it's almost instantaneously  
 10 buffered to physiologic pH, which is  
 11 approximately 7.4.  
 12 MR. DROLET: I'm going to go check  
 13 out.  
 14 MR. SIEM: I'd rather take a break  
 15 because you're defending the deposition,  
 16 and I don't like to switch attorneys.  
 17 Why don't we take a quick break,  
 18 and you can check out, and then we'll  
 19 resume.  
 20 MR. SNELLING: Five minutes.  
 21 (Short break.)  
 22 BY MR. SIEM:  
 23 **Q. Sir, is there any proof that**  
 24 **you've seen in Georgia showing that the two**  
 25 **grams of thiopental actually gets in the**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **Q. Is there anything in the**  
 3 **procedures that tells you after the thiopental**  
 4 **to wait before starting with the pancuronium**  
 5 **bromide?**  
 6 A. I believe there's a flush step in  
 7 there.  
 8 **Q. But there's no indication that**  
 9 **they should hold off and monitor the inmate**  
 10 **prior to inducing or injecting the pancuronium**  
 11 **bromide?**  
 12 A. No.  
 13 **Q. And there's no procedure or**  
 14 **nothing in the procedures to tell someone to**  
 15 **stop before putting in the potassium chloride?**  
 16 A. No.  
 17 **Q. And is there any pain associated**  
 18 **with injecting pancuronium bromide?**  
 19 A. Physical or somatic pain, no.  
 20 **Q. Do you know a Ms. Carol Weihrer?**  
 21 A. Yes. But she was paralyzed awake  
 22 during her surgery. So, the pancuronium was  
 23 not causing her pain; it was the operation on  
 24 her eye that was causing her pain.  
 25 **Q. So, the pain that she was feeling**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **inmate's veins?**  
 3 A. It's hard to say what constitutes  
 4 definitive proof. But what I would consider  
 5 most suggestive would be a blood sample drawn  
 6 within a few moments of death.  
 7 **Q. And they haven't shown you that,**  
 8 **correct?**  
 9 A. It's not been done.  
 10 **Q. Do you think that's something that**  
 11 **they should do?**  
 12 A. I think it's something every  
 13 jurisdiction should do.  
 14 **Q. Do you know why Georgia doesn't do**  
 15 **it or these other jurisdictions don't do it?**  
 16 A. I have no specific knowledge of  
 17 Georgia. I have been told elsewhere that the  
 18 responsible personnel have been uncooperative.  
 19 **Q. Again, going back to the**  
 20 **procedures, there's nothing in the procedures**  
 21 **indicating the timing of the drugs, correct?**  
 22 A. In terms of the specific duration  
 23 of each syringe over which time it should be  
 24 injected, as far as I can tell, it is not  
 25 specified in the protocol.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **Q. Is there any concern about giving**  
 3 **too much thiopental?**  
 4 A. No.  
 5 **Q. And the two grams, you feel, is**  
 6 **sufficient, if properly delivered, to render a**  
 7 **patient sufficiently unconscious so that**  
 8 **they're not aware of the pain of potassium**  
 9 **chloride?**  
 10 A. The answer is yes. But the term  
 11 "sufficient" doesn't make linguistic sense in  
 12 this context. The way I would phrase it is  
 13 the average person will sleep for in excess of  
 14 two hours following a dose of thiopental.  
 15 And, of course, that amount of time is far  
 16 longer than an execution is expected to take.  
 17 A two-gram dose should provide a more than  
 18 adequate duration of unconsciousness to  
 19 complete an execution.  
 20 **Q. Is there a risk if you use more**  
 21 **than two grams of thiopental that the**  
 22 **circulation of the body will be insufficient**  
 23 **to allow circulation of the pancuronium**  
 24 **bromide and the potassium chloride?**  
 25 A. That is a theoretical concern that  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 A. Yes.  
 3 **Q. So that by -- their basis for**  
 4 **measuring death in the procedures, it would be**  
 5 **the potassium chloride that ultimately does**  
 6 **it, correct?**  
 7 A. I believe so. I have not seen ECG  
 8 tracings from Georgia.  
 9 **Q. Neither have we.**  
 10 A. But I have in other jurisdictions.  
 11 And those ECG tracings that I have seen cause  
 12 the ECG to go from what appears to be  
 13 relatively normal to deranged and then to flat  
 14 line in a time span approximately of a minute.  
 15 And I can think of no other plausible  
 16 explanation for such a thing to happen other  
 17 than the effects of potassium chloride.  
 18 **Q. Do you know anything about the**  
 19 **qualifications of the nurses who are involved**  
 20 **in executions?**  
 21 A. I have no specific knowledge.  
 22 **Q. How about the doctors?**  
 23 A. I have no specific knowledge.  
 24 **Q. So, you don't know if they're**  
 25 **properly trained to perform the tasks that**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 I have raised in other areas of testimony. I  
 3 have noticed that states that use five grams  
 4 of thiopental seem to be more likely to choose  
 5 to give an extra dose of potassium chloride,  
 6 because sometimes they do not achieve flat  
 7 line ECG in the amount of time that's  
 8 expected. And my interpretation of that is  
 9 that the depression of circulation caused by a  
 10 dose as large as five grams may cause the  
 11 potassium chloride to remain more in the arm  
 12 and not circulate to the heart. I can't prove  
 13 that. I admit that. It's never been studied.  
 14 But it is a plausible explanation that I  
 15 offer, but not an expert certainty.  
 16 **Q. Is potassium chloride alone**  
 17 **painful?**  
 18 A. It is expected to be, based upon  
 19 the misadventures of giving  
 20 highly-concentrated potassium rapidly to  
 21 humans.  
 22 **Q. In the time frame that they inject**  
 23 **the drugs in Georgia, do you expect that what**  
 24 **actually stops the heart is the potassium**  
 25 **chloride?**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 they are given in the procedures?  
 3 A. I have no specific knowledge.  
 4 **Q. You don't know any of the training**  
 5 **of the corrections officers who are involved**  
 6 **in the executions, correct?**  
 7 A. I have no specific knowledge.  
 8 **Q. Are there any medical procedures**  
 9 **or pharmaceuticals that you use in your**  
 10 **practice that you used 30 years ago?**  
 11 A. Certainly, I use thiopental today,  
 12 but not as an anesthetic. It is still the  
 13 drug of choice for producing what we call  
 14 brain protection. So that when there is the  
 15 planned deliberate interruption of blood flow  
 16 to the brain, such interruption is sometimes  
 17 preceded by a dose of 2.5 to three grams of  
 18 thiopental in the typical-size patient, and  
 19 that has been shown to decrease the risk of  
 20 stroke. So, I do use thiopental occasionally  
 21 for that purpose in my practice today.  
 22 Pancuronium is a drug that I can't  
 23 remember using in many years, because we have  
 24 shorter-acting drugs available.  
 25 Potassium chloride is a  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 constituent of the IV fluid that I use in  
 3 almost everybody.  
 4 **Q. But your procedures and the**  
 5 **chemicals that you use are constantly being**  
 6 **updated, is that correct?**  
 7 A. In general, that's true. But to  
 8 toss out an old drug and replace it with a new  
 9 one demands that the advantages and  
 10 disadvantages are considered and that the  
 11 newer drug should have a clear advantage to  
 12 the older one.  
 13 Now, the reason we primarily use a  
 14 different drug than thiopental to start an  
 15 anesthetic today, is that even in the typical  
 16 dosage of approximately 300 milligrams to  
 17 start an anesthetic, thiopental is associated  
 18 with more nausea and more hangover than the  
 19 commonly-used medicine today. Of course,  
 20 those effects are irrelevant in the context of  
 21 an execution.  
 22 Interestingly, the drug that we're  
 23 most likely to use to start an anesthetic  
 24 today is commonly associated with a lot of  
 25 pain on injection. So, if that medication  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **Q. The procedures that are used for**  
 3 **executing inmates in Georgia are the same ones**  
 4 **they've been using since the 1970s, is that**  
 5 **correct?**  
 6 A. I have no idea.  
 7 **Q. Georgia has been using it since**  
 8 **2000. You don't know anything about the**  
 9 **making or the design of the original protocol**  
 10 **that was used in lethal injection?**  
 11 A. Now I understand your question.  
 12 In general, the three-drug protocol in its  
 13 original incarnation, I believe, dates from  
 14 the late 1970s. There have certainly been  
 15 some modifications made to that over the  
 16 years, because my understanding is there were  
 17 times in the early application of this that  
 18 people attempted to mix all three drugs in the  
 19 same syringe but with not very good results.  
 20 And, so, I would say that there has been some  
 21 evolutionary changes in the protocol, but,  
 22 certainly, nothing revolutionary.  
 23 **Q. And do you know if at that time**  
 24 **they ever tested this three-drug protocol on**  
 25 **animals?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 were used in an execution, it would provide  
 3 the possibility of more pain experienced by  
 4 the inmate prior to he or she falling asleep.  
 5 **Q. But you're constantly testing new**  
 6 **drugs in your practice and constantly updating**  
 7 **the research and literature that you do?**  
 8 A. I wouldn't say constantly, because  
 9 the typical drugs that we use in anesthesia  
 10 are not new. And, in fact, most drug  
 11 development is done by drug companies. And,  
 12 in fact, the typical drugs that we use in  
 13 anesthesia, which consists of intravenous  
 14 anesthetics, intravenous analgesics, and the  
 15 volatile inhaled anesthetics, as far as I can  
 16 tell, there's not very much coming down the  
 17 research pike at all.  
 18 **Q. But you keep current on the**  
 19 **current medical technology, correct?**  
 20 A. In general, that's a true  
 21 statement.  
 22 **Q. And they didn't do that in**  
 23 **Georgia, in the Georgia procedures? These**  
 24 **haven't been updated, correct?**  
 25 A. I don't understand your question.  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 A. Certainly, many of us who have  
 3 done animal experimentation and have needed to  
 4 euthanize animals have used similar protocols  
 5 to do so.  
 6 **Q. Have you used the exact same**  
 7 **protocols?**  
 8 A. I haven't, but others have used  
 9 potassium chloride to terminate an experiment  
 10 in an animal that was previously anesthetized  
 11 with thiopental and pancuronium, and it  
 12 certainly works.  
 13 **Q. But have there been any clinical**  
 14 **studies that you know of to test the use of**  
 15 **these three drugs?**  
 16 A. In humans, of course not.  
 17 **Q. How about in animals, any clinical**  
 18 **testing, phase 1 testing?**  
 19 A. No, but that doesn't make any  
 20 sense.  
 21 **Q. You don't know of any animal**  
 22 **testing that anyone has done clinically to use**  
 23 **these three drugs in this combination?**  
 24 A. Well, certainly, it's been done in  
 25 animals.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **Q. And we're using pancuronium,**  
 3 **sodium pentothal, and potassium chloride?**  
 4 A. Yes.  
 5 **Q. And when has that been done?**  
 6 A. I can't specifically give you a  
 7 time frame, but the protocol is a permissible  
 8 method of euthanasia in animal species.  
 9 **Q. So, this protocol is consistent**  
 10 **with the AVMA standards for euthanizing an**  
 11 **animal?**  
 12 A. Certainly.  
 13 MR. SIEM: I'm going to mark as  
 14 Dershwitz 14 the AVMA Guidelines on  
 15 Euthanasia, Alderman 002662 through  
 16 Alderman 002700.  
 17 (Dershwitz 14 marked for  
 18 identification.)  
 19 **Q. Can you show me in there where it**  
 20 **says you can use these three drugs in**  
 21 **combination for euthanizing animals?**  
 22 A. First of all, it would take me  
 23 forever to come up with a specific location.  
 24 But, in general, the process of euthanasia as  
 25 done, for example, in a research environment,  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 animals or humans? You keep bouncing back and  
 3 forth.  
 4 **Q. The procedures. Do the procedures**  
 5 **--**  
 6 A. Which procedures now? I'm  
 7 confused. Please start over.  
 8 **Q. Can you tell me whether the 2007**  
 9 **lethal injection procedures in Georgia allow**  
 10 **for any monitoring of the individual after**  
 11 **they are given thiopental?**  
 12 A. The answer to that is no. When  
 13 you said 2007 procedures and handed me the  
 14 AVMA thing, I thought you were referring to  
 15 that.  
 16 **Q. Are there any requirements in the**  
 17 **AVMA Guidelines that require monitoring prior**  
 18 **to giving potassium chloride?**  
 19 A. Typically, yes.  
 20 **Q. But they don't do that in Georgia,**  
 21 **do they?**  
 22 A. No, they don't.  
 23 **Q. So that would be inconsistent with**  
 24 **the AVMA Guidelines, correct?**  
 25 A. Yes.  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 great latitude is given to the animal care  
 3 committee in an institution to provide for the  
 4 safe use and care of laboratory animals. And  
 5 there is no doubt in my mind that it is  
 6 considered permissible to take an animal that  
 7 is successfully and adequately anesthetized  
 8 with thiopental and paralyzed with pancuronium  
 9 to terminate that animal's life with potassium  
 10 chloride.  
 11 **Q. I don't think that was my**  
 12 **question. My question, sir, is are the**  
 13 **procedures consistent with the AVMA Guidelines**  
 14 **on Euthanasia?**  
 15 A. Yes.  
 16 **Q. And you believe that they are**  
 17 **ensuring proper anesthetization prior to**  
 18 **giving pancuronium bromide and potassium**  
 19 **chloride?**  
 20 A. I don't understand the question.  
 21 **Q. Do they monitor in any way to make**  
 22 **sure that the person who is given thiopental**  
 23 **are at a proper anesthetic depth before**  
 24 **inducing paralysis?**  
 25 A. Are you asking me about the  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **Q. And you indicated earlier that the**  
 3 **procedures, the 2007 procedures in Georgia,**  
 4 **were consistent with the AVMA Guidelines?**  
 5 A. If I said that, it was because I  
 6 didn't understand your question. You keep  
 7 bouncing back between 2007 procedures of  
 8 Georgia and 2000 AVMA procedures without being  
 9 specific. So, I'm very, very confused.  
 10 **Q. Sorry that you're so confused, but**  
 11 **these are called Guidelines, and those are**  
 12 **procedures. I thought I was very clear. If**  
 13 **you didn't understand, I apologize.**  
 14 A. It's completely unclear to me, so  
 15 you might have forced me to misspeak.  
 16 **Q. So, what you're saying is that the**  
 17 **2007 Georgia Lethal Injection Procedures are**  
 18 **inconsistent with the 2007 AVMA Guidelines on**  
 19 **euthanasia, correct?**  
 20 A. If you then extrapolate from  
 21 animals to humans, which the cover page says  
 22 you should not do, but if you were to do that,  
 23 they are inconsistent.  
 24 **Q. Can you turn to your expert report**  
 25 **in this case, sir.**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 A. (Witness complied.)  
 3 Q. And turn to your CV, please. Have  
 4 you seen this document before, sir?  
 5 A. I wrote it.  
 6 Q. And this is your CV, correct?  
 7 A. Yes.  
 8 Q. And this is a current version of  
 9 your CV?  
 10 A. If it's dated July of 2007, yes.  
 11 Q. Anything changed since you  
 12 provided the CV to us?  
 13 A. Not since July of 2007.  
 14 Q. Do you keep different versions of  
 15 your CV for different purposes?  
 16 A. No, but I update it when it's  
 17 appropriate.  
 18 Q. How often do you update it  
 19 usually?  
 20 A. When I feel like it.  
 21 Q. Where did you go to college, sir?  
 22 A. Oakland University.  
 23 Q. What was your degree from Oakland?  
 24 A. Chemistry.  
 25 Q. And when did you graduate?

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 A. 1974.  
 3 Q. And you went to medical school,  
 4 correct?  
 5 A. Yes.  
 6 Q. Where did you go to school?  
 7 A. Northwestern University.  
 8 Q. And when did you graduate, sir?  
 9 A. From medical school, in 1982.  
 10 Q. And did you do any post-graduate  
 11 work?  
 12 A. I did a residency and a research  
 13 fellowship in anesthesiology at Mass General  
 14 Hospital.  
 15 Q. Any other post-graduate work  
 16 besides those?  
 17 A. I did a transitional residency at  
 18 Carney Hospital.  
 19 Q. Sir, what is your current  
 20 employment and teaching status?  
 21 A. I am employed by the University of  
 22 Massachusetts Medical School, as well as the  
 23 U-Mass Memorial Health Care, and I teach  
 24 anesthesia practice to our residents. I'm  
 25 actually responsible for the educational

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 endeavors of my department as the vice-chair.  
 3 I also teach part of the pharmacology course  
 4 to the second-year medical students at U-Mass,  
 5 and I'm the course co-director for that  
 6 course.  
 7 Q. And what are your current  
 8 responsibilities and duties in those  
 9 positions?  
 10 A. I think I just described them.  
 11 Q. So, you don't have any other  
 12 responsibilities besides those?  
 13 A. That's not what you asked. I also  
 14 give anesthesia in the operating room.  
 15 Q. And how often do you act as an  
 16 anesthesiologist?  
 17 A. Typically, two or three days a  
 18 week.  
 19 Q. And prior to -- so, what is your  
 20 current position at U-Mass?  
 21 A. I thought I just answered that.  
 22 Q. Can you repeat it, please.  
 23 A. My title is professor and  
 24 vice-chair of anesthesiology and professor of  
 25 biochemistry and molecular pharmacology.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 Q. And what was your position before  
 3 that?  
 4 A. Before that, I was an associate  
 5 professor of anesthesia at Harvard Medical  
 6 School and associate anesthetist at  
 7 Massachusetts General Hospital.  
 8 Q. And prior to that?  
 9 A. I was a resident.  
 10 Q. And where was your residency?  
 11 A. At Mass General.  
 12 Q. Do you do any clinical work?  
 13 A. I just answered that. I give  
 14 anesthesia two or three days a week.  
 15 Q. And that's the only kind of  
 16 clinical work you do?  
 17 A. Yes.  
 18 Q. And you train residents in  
 19 anesthesiology also?  
 20 A. Yes.  
 21 Q. And what licenses or certificates  
 22 do you hold, sir?  
 23 A. In terms of state medical  
 24 licenses, I'm licensed in Massachusetts and  
 25 Maine. I'm also Board Certified in

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 anesthesiology, and I voluntarily re-certified  
 3 two years ago.  
 4 **Q. And why did you re-certify?**  
 5 A. Because I felt like it.  
 6 **Q. Do you have any obligation to**  
 7 **re-certify?**  
 8 A. No, because my Board Certification  
 9 is not time limited.  
 10 **Q. Do you do any research?**  
 11 A. Not anymore.  
 12 **Q. When did you stop doing research?**  
 13 A. A few years ago, as I transitioned  
 14 from my previous job to my current job, I  
 15 finished some research projects that were  
 16 ongoing, and that was it.  
 17 **Q. Who were those for?**  
 18 A. I don't understand the question.  
 19 **Q. Were they for any companies?**  
 20 A. Not at that time.  
 21 **Q. Who funded that research?**  
 22 A. The last few studies I did were  
 23 not funded.  
 24 **Q. So, how did you get the money to**  
 25 **do that research?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **Q. And what are you moderating?**  
 3 A. I'm a member of the committee on,  
 4 I believe it's called drug disposition. And,  
 5 so, as a member of that committee, I typically  
 6 moderate a session that that committee  
 7 sponsors.  
 8 **Q. Are you speaking at all about**  
 9 **lethal injection?**  
 10 A. No.  
 11 **Q. Do you intend to attend any**  
 12 **conferences or speeches on lethal injection?**  
 13 A. As I told you, there's a symposium  
 14 at Fordham University in March that I've been  
 15 invited to give a lecture on the pharmacology  
 16 of these agents. That is the first invitation  
 17 I've received on this topic. And, as far as I  
 18 know, it's the only one forthcoming.  
 19 **Q. Sir, have you ever published on**  
 20 **anything on barbiturates?**  
 21 A. I've certainly written about  
 22 barbiturates as part of the several chapters  
 23 I've written on intravenous anesthetics.  
 24 **Q. Can you point those out on your**  
 25 **CV, please.**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 A. We didn't use money.  
 3 **Q. What kind of research did you do?**  
 4 A. Well, for example, the last few  
 5 publications that I have, papers 27, 28, 29,  
 6 30, and 31, were all done without external  
 7 funding.  
 8 **Q. What was the last year that you**  
 9 **did research?**  
 10 A. Well, for example, the paper that  
 11 is number 31 was just accepted for publication  
 12 a few months ago. So, we were tying up the  
 13 loose ends and writing the papers as recently  
 14 as a few months ago.  
 15 **Q. And when will that be published?**  
 16 A. Any minute.  
 17 **Q. And who's publishing that?**  
 18 A. Anesthesia & Analgesia.  
 19 **Q. Are you planning on attending the**  
 20 **ASA conference next month?**  
 21 A. I am.  
 22 **Q. And are you speaking at the**  
 23 **conference?**  
 24 A. I'm not giving a lecture; I'm  
 25 moderating a session.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 **(Short pause.)**  
 3 A. On page 16, books 2, 3, and 4.  
 4 And starting on page 16 and  
 5 extending onto page 17, the chapters in books,  
 6 1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12; extending onto page  
 7 18, 15, 16, and what should be 18, but is  
 8 mislabeled 16.  
 9 Extending onto Reviews and  
 10 Educational Materials, 2 and 7.  
 11 Under Non-print Materials, 1, 2,  
 12 and 3.  
 13 And since the abstracts, in  
 14 general, just reflect other publications, I  
 15 don't need to go through those.  
 16 **Q. Okay. How about on short-acting**  
 17 **barbiturates?**  
 18 A. The same.  
 19 **Q. How about on sodium thiopental?**  
 20 A. The same.  
 21 **Q. So, all of those articles are**  
 22 **specifically on sodium thiopental?**  
 23 A. Not specifically. They included  
 24 as a larger discussion in intravenous  
 25 anesthetics.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580



1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 **Q. Were you the principal research on**  
3 **all of these articles and books, book**  
4 **chapters?**

5 A. These are not based upon my own  
6 research.

7 **Q. What are they based on?**

8 A. Others' research.

9 **Q. Were you the principal researcher**  
10 **on any of these?**

11 A. I was the researcher on none of  
12 them. They are all chapters or review  
13 articles that are not based upon original  
14 research of mine.

15 **Q. And who would you say has greater**  
16 **expertise in the area of thiopental than**  
17 **yourself?**

18 A. It depends on the specific  
19 sub-area, because one can do a lot of  
20 different types of research on thiopental.  
21 For example, there's still very active  
22 research on the mechanism of action of  
23 thiopental, which I do not hold myself out as  
24 an expert. But on the pharmacokinetics of  
25 thiopental, I am probably as well-informed on

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 **potassium chloride?**

3 A. It has been discussed in some of  
4 the review books that I've authored.

5 **Q. Can you point to those on your CV,**  
6 **please.**

7 A. Some of the consideration pertains  
8 to potassium ion and not necessarily potassium  
9 chloride. Because once it's administered,  
10 it's no longer potassium chloride. But the  
11 considerations of that would include, on page  
12 16, Books, 2, 3, and 4; in Chapters and Books,  
13 1, 2, and 3; on page 18, the last thing listed  
14 under Chapters, which should be numbered 18  
15 instead of 16. And that's it.

16 **Q. Sir, when were you first contacted**  
17 **about this case?**

18 A. My recollection is sometime over  
19 the summer, but I can't be more specific than  
20 that.

21 **Q. Do you recall who contacted you?**

22 A. It was Mr. Drolet.

23 **Q. And you were contacted**  
24 **specifically about this litigation, correct?**

25 A. I believe so.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 it at this moment as just about anyone.

3 **Q. But you haven't done any research**  
4 **yourself on it?**

5 A. No.

6 **Q. Have you ever published anything**  
7 **on neuromuscular blocking agents?**

8 A. Again, as part of some of those  
9 book chapters, some of those book chapters  
10 also include discussions of neuromuscular  
11 blockers.

12 **Q. And pancuronium bromide**  
13 **specifically?**

14 A. It would be included under the  
15 pharmacology of neuromuscular blockers.

16 **Q. Can you point those out on your**  
17 **CV, please.**

18 A. Starting on page 16, under Books,  
19 2, 3, and 4. Under Chapters and Books, 1, 2,  
20 3, 9, 11, 12, 15, and 18, which is mislabeled  
21 on page 18.

22 **Q. Right.**

23 A. Under Reviews and Educational  
24 Materials, 2. And that's it.

25 **Q. Have you published anything on**  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 **Q. Are you providing any other**  
3 **consultation services to the state of Georgia**  
4 **besides just providing an expert report in**  
5 **this case and possible testimony?**

6 A. I don't view what I do as  
7 consultation; I view what I do as being an  
8 expert. And it is possible they may ask me  
9 other questions that go beyond what this case  
10 involves. And if I'm able to answer them in  
11 an expert way, I will. And if I can't, I  
12 won't.

13 **Q. Were you ever consulted by the**  
14 **Georgia Department of Corrections or the**  
15 **Georgia Attorney General's office before your**  
16 **work in this litigation?**

17 A. No.

18 **Q. Have you ever been asked to**  
19 **comment on the Georgia Lethal Injection**  
20 **Protocols, separate and apart from this case?**

21 A. No.

22 **Q. What is your rate of compensation?**

23 A. \$400 for stuff I can do on nights  
24 and weekends. And \$3,000 a day for testimony  
25 that takes me away from the University.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **Q. And is that the rate you normally**  
 3 **charge?**  
 4 A. It's the only rate that I charge.  
 5 **Q. So, you don't charge any different**  
 6 **states any different rates?**  
 7 A. And I don't charge lawyers for  
 8 different types of cases different rates.  
 9 **Q. You were recently retained by the**  
 10 **state of Alabama as a consultant, correct?**  
 11 A. As an expert witness.  
 12 **Q. And what is the scope of your**  
 13 **retention in Alabama?**  
 14 A. I would view it as identical to  
 15 this. They have a case which I was supposed  
 16 to testify in Montgomery on this Thursday.  
 17 And I believe that because of the recent  
 18 Supreme Court action, that case was put on  
 19 hold. But I was prepared to fly to Montgomery  
 20 on this Thursday and provide testimony in  
 21 court.  
 22 **Q. Your understanding is, in relation**  
 23 **to Alabama, is you were only going to provide**  
 24 **expert testimony and not review their**  
 25 **procedures, per se?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **Q. And was your retention in**  
 3 **connection with the revisions or changes to**  
 4 **the California protocols?**  
 5 A. They asked me -- there was one  
 6 attorney from California who I discussed a lot  
 7 of things with. After the decision that came  
 8 down, my understanding was they were told,  
 9 either use one drug, or, if you use a  
 10 three-drug protocol, you have to have an  
 11 anesthesiologist do it. That is my lay  
 12 interpretation of the decision. And, so, as  
 13 they tried to figure out how to stay in  
 14 compliance with the judge's order, as well as  
 15 handle ongoing litigation, I talked to someone  
 16 and answered a lot of their questions.  
 17 **Q. Did you review draft protocols in**  
 18 **California?**  
 19 A. I don't think so. But I have no  
 20 specific recollection whether the  
 21 conversations we had were based upon  
 22 information I was provided verbally or  
 23 information that they might have e-mailed to  
 24 me. I just don't remember.

**Q. So, if someone indicated that you**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 A. If they asked me questions about  
 3 their procedures, if I could answer them, I  
 4 will.  
 5 **Q. Are there any states that you are**  
 6 **not testifying as an expert but provided**  
 7 **expert advice?**  
 8 A. I don't think so, because when  
 9 states have contacted me, it was typically due  
 10 to ongoing litigation.  
 11 Now, in a number of cases, it  
 12 turns out that my opinion was not needed  
 13 because, for example, some legal decisions  
 14 would be made not based upon the science but  
 15 because of procedural things. I may not be  
 16 using the right words. But there were times  
 17 where I've talked to states about cases, and  
 18 then the need for a deposition or a trial  
 19 became unnecessary because, for reasons not  
 20 based upon the science, a particular case was  
 21 dealt with without a trial.  
 22 **Q. Okay. You were retained by**  
 23 **California, correct?**  
 24 A. I provided an expert opinion in  
 25 California.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 **were shown 14 proposed protocols and asked to**  
 3 **opine on which protocol meets can**  
 4 **constitutional standard, that would be an**  
 5 **inaccurate characterization of what you did?**  
 6 A. I can't imagine that I saw 14  
 7 different versions of anything. It's possible  
 8 that they may have discussed different  
 9 permutations. But I think if I was sent 14  
 10 versions of protocols, I would have remembered  
 11 that.  
 12 **Q. But are you assisting in any way**  
 13 **with their updating of the protocols?**  
 14 A. I think, based upon the sort of  
 15 questions that they asked me, they wished to  
 16 obtain expert explanations on what might  
 17 happen, for example, if they chose to use  
 18 one-drug protocol consisting of only  
 19 thiopental.  
 20 My recollection is most of our  
 21 discussion involved -- revolved around what  
 22 would happen if they gave thiopental in a  
 23 large dose and nothing else. That is my  
 24 recollection.

**Q. And what would happen if you give**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 a large dose of thiopental alone?

3 A. For example, the five-gram dose,  
4 which I believe California was considering, it  
5 would be very similar to what I described to  
6 you earlier today, and that is the person  
7 would stop breathing, and their blood pressure  
8 would fall a lot, much more after five  
9 milligrams than after two grams, and the  
10 person would die due to decreased oxygen  
11 delivery to the tissues.

12 Now, when I told you that it might  
13 be conceivable that there might be a small  
14 fraction of people who could survive a  
15 two-gram dose of thiopental, it is  
16 inconceivable to me someone could survive a  
17 five-gram dose. But as far as I know, that  
18 dose has never been given to a human under any  
19 clinical circumstance all by itself.

20 Q. And when you were retained in  
21 California, what did they ask you or what did  
22 they tell you you were going to be doing?

23 A. We had these discussions on the  
24 phone. And if litigation was going to happen,  
25 they might ask me to write either an expert

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 dead space in IV tubing as a function of the  
3 length of the IV tubing and, so, what amount  
4 of flush is needed to clear the dead space.

5 Q. Were you asked about the best rate  
6 of flow in relation to that?

7 A. You mean flow of the --

8 Q. Of the IV?

9 A. Of thiopental?

10 Q. No, I'm sorry, of the IV line.

11 A. I have no specific recollection.  
12 It's possible, but it's such an unimportant  
13 thing that I can't remember.

14 Q. And were you asked -- I think you  
15 were asked this in California and in Tennessee  
16 -- the merits of executing an individual by  
17 thiopental alone, correct?

18 A. Again, I would never talk about  
19 the merits; I would talk about the advantages  
20 and disadvantages of -- which I could provide  
21 a list on both sides.

22 Q. What is the advantage of using  
23 thiopental alone?

24 A. The major advantage is that, as  
25 far as I can tell, it almost completely

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 report or an affidavit like I had done in the  
3 past.

4 Q. Did you testify in California?

5 A. I certainly didn't testify in  
6 person. Whether something that I did over the  
7 phone constituted testimony, I don't recall,  
8 because I don't recall if I was under oath,  
9 for example.

10 Q. Okay. And were you asked in that  
11 case about the three drugs that were used?

12 A. Certainly.

13 Q. And optimal IV sites?

14 A. Again, "optimal" is not the word I  
15 would use. There's advantages and  
16 disadvantages to doing things different ways.

17 Q. How about adding dye to each of  
18 the syringes?

19 A. I don't recall if that was brought  
20 up or if there was a specific goal in mind  
21 there. I just don't recall.

22 Q. Were you asked about the optimum  
23 amount of saline?

24 A. Again, "optimum" is probably not  
25 the right word. I might have discussed the

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 removes even theoretical risks that the inmate  
3 could suffer from pancuronium or potassium  
4 chloride while awake, because those two  
5 medications would not be given.

6 The major disadvantage is that it  
7 would be imprudent to use flat-line ECG to  
8 ascertain death, because I do not think it  
9 would be a good idea to have the witnesses  
10 have to sit there for a half hour or 45  
11 minutes or longer.

12 So, it would be more  
13 physiologically correct to ascertain death by  
14 looking for the absence or cessation of  
15 circulation, which should be perceptible  
16 within a matter of minutes, a few minutes  
17 being single digits.

18 Q. Are there other pharmaceuticals  
19 that you could use to execute an inmate that  
20 you would only need one drug, for example,  
21 pentaobarbital; would that be an effective  
22 chemical they could use?

23 A. Yes. The disadvantages of using  
24 pentaobarbital is that we do not have adequate  
25 human pharmacology information that would

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 permit me to make the pharmacokinetic and  
3 pharmacodynamic predictions, as I have done.

4 So, I view using pentaobarbital as  
5 a disadvantage compared to thiopental because  
6 of less available and less state of the art  
7 pharmacological information.

8 Certainly, at low doses,  
9 pentaobarbital is much longer-lasting than  
10 thiopental. But once doses reach the gram  
11 range, there's no meaningful difference in  
12 duration.

13 **Q. Is pentaobarbital used in your**  
14 **practice as an anesthesiologist?**

15 A. I can't remember the last time I  
16 used pentaobarbital. It was probably for ICU  
17 sedation when I was a resident.

18 **Q. So, it's something that no one**  
19 **uses or most people don't use in regular**  
20 **practice today?**

21 A. The one niche where pentaobarbital  
22 remains used is it has a very long safety  
23 record as a nighttime sedative in pregnant  
24 women. And some obstetricians prefer to  
25 continue to use pentaobarbital by mouth as a

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 painful compared to potassium chloride if the  
3 person were accidentally awake, but it  
4 probably doesn't act as fast as potassium  
5 chloride, which is a disadvantage.

6 So, like many of these questions,  
7 there's an advantage and a disadvantage, and I  
8 leave the balance of the decision to someone  
9 else.

10 **Q. Sir, one of the things that you**  
11 **took issue in your report is Dr. Kern's**  
12 **assertion that pancuronium bromide provides no**  
13 **medical purpose in the execution, correct?**

14 A. It is up to others to decide, but  
15 I wish to point out that many witness reports  
16 of executions have included descriptions by  
17 the witnesses that they were troubled by  
18 quote-unquote convulsions on the part of the  
19 inmate. Now, a convulsion or a seizure is  
20 almost impossible to imagine in this context.

21 **Q. Why is that?**

22 A. Because thiopental is the best  
23 anti-convulsant in medicine.

24 On the other hand, it is known  
25 that potassium chloride will cause, in

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 nighttime sedative for women, just because of  
3 its long safety record. But that is not  
4 universally accepted in the OB/GYN literature.

5 **Q. How about Dilantin?**

6 A. That's one of the trade names.

7 The chemical name is phenytoin.

8 **Q. What are the advantages of using**  
9 **that as opposed to using sodium pentothal as a**  
10 **one-drug execution?**

11 A. It's a terrible idea, because  
12 phenytoin is not a sedative.

13 **Q. That would be a horrible drug?**

14 A. It would be horrible.

15 **Q. Did anyone ever ask you in**  
16 **Kentucky whether that would be a good drug to**  
17 **use or not?**

18 A. Certainly, the idea of phenytoin  
19 has been brought up, but not as a single drug.  
20 Phenytoin has been brought up as an  
21 alternative to potassium chloride because, in  
22 large doses, phenytoin will also stop the  
23 heart. And, again, that has happened in  
24 therapy due to misadventures of giving the  
25 drug too quickly. So, phenytoin might be less

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 addition to stopping the heart, will cause  
3 widespread stimulation of nerve and muscle  
4 tissue throughout the body. And, certainly,  
5 those involuntary muscle contractions have  
6 been misperceived by witnesses as consistent  
7 with suffering on the part of the inmate.

8 So, one effect of pancuronium will  
9 be to mitigate the magnitude of these  
10 involuntary muscle contractions.

11 If a jurisdiction were to decide  
12 that that is a good idea, pharmacologically,  
13 it makes sense. If they were to decide it's a  
14 bad idea and permit the muscle contractions  
15 that occur involuntarily to occur at their  
16 maximum degree, that would be their decision  
17 also.

18 **Q. So, the use of pancuronium, your**  
19 **understanding, is more for cosmetic purposes**  
20 **than any medical function in the execution**  
21 **process?**

22 A. I disagree with your  
23 characterization of this as cosmetic.

24 If one drug prevents an adverse  
25 effect of another drug, I consider that to be

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 pharmacologically meaningful.

3 **Q. But the inmate wouldn't feel the**  
4 **involuntary muscle contractions if they were**  
5 **properly anesthetized, correct?**

6 A. In fact, after the delivery of two  
7 grams of thiopental or any larger dose  
8 successfully into the circulation, nothing  
9 that is done to the inmate could possibly be  
10 perceived by the inmate.

11 **Q. So, your understanding of the**  
12 **pancuronium bromide is to prevent the muscle**  
13 **shakes from potassium chloride, is that**  
14 **accurate?**

15 A. I think that's the primary  
16 pharmacological effect of pancuronium.

17 **Q. Is there any other reason to use**  
18 **it?**

19 A. I can think of none, but some  
20 people have certainly considered the  
21 advantages and disadvantages and considered  
22 the advantage to outweigh the disadvantage,  
23 and that's their decision.

24 **Q. But pancuronium is not necessary**  
25 **to prevent hypoxic seizures that might cause**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 opinion, to solely look at chest movements.  
3 Because, for example, under general  
4 anesthesia, patients often become obstructed  
5 due to relaxation of the soft tissue in their  
6 posterior mouth. They continue to make chest  
7 movements, yet no air is exchanged. And, so,  
8 therefore, we train our residents not to rely  
9 on chest wall movement as a means of assessing  
10 the adequacy of air movement.

11 **Q. And, Dr. Dershwitz, do you know**  
12 **whether three to five grams of thiopental will**  
13 **cause complete circulatory collapse in a**  
14 **hundred percent of cases?**

15 A. It will not.

16 **Q. It will not?**

17 A. And the reason I know that is  
18 because, certainly, at three grams, most of  
19 the persons given potassium chloride achieve a  
20 flat line within a small number of minutes.

21 MR. SIEM: Why don't we break for  
22 lunch, since I'm going to start a new  
23 context.

24 (Luncheon recess.)  
25

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 the catheter to be dislodged?

3 A. No. And, furthermore, although I  
4 have mentioned in other jurisdictions that  
5 there is a slight theoretical chance of a  
6 hypoxic seizure, since thiopental is such a  
7 good anticonvulsant, I think the overall risk  
8 of that is small. But I can't put a number on  
9 that to a reasonable degree of medical  
10 certainty.

11 **Q. Would people that are given three**  
12 **to five grams thiopental, could they start**  
13 **breathing on their own again after a few**  
14 **minutes?**

15 A. It's most unlikely.

16 **Q. And what is the most reliable**  
17 **indication of breathing? Is it the movement**  
18 **of the apex of the chest, or how would you**  
19 **define it?**

20 A. The most reliable way of assessing  
21 ventilation would actually be to measure the  
22 volume of inhaled and exhaled air.

23 **Q. How about just from visual**  
24 **inspection?**

25 A. There is no reliable way, in my  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 AFTERNOON SESSION  
3 BY MR. SIEM:

4 **Q. Dr. Dershwitz, in your report, is**  
5 **there a list of all documents that you**  
6 **reviewed?**

7 A. Yes, that's paragraph 4.

8 **Q. And is there a list of the cases**  
9 **that you've testified or been deposed in in**  
10 **the last four years?**

11 A. I don't have it with me. I'd have  
12 to generate that.

13 MR. SIEM: We would ask that that  
14 be provided, Mr. Drolet.

15 MR. DROLET: You may ask.

16 **Q. And for the report, did you tour**  
17 **the execution chamber?**

18 A. No.

19 **Q. Have you seen any pictures or**  
20 **photographs or diagrams of the execution**  
21 **chamber?**

22 A. No.

23 **Q. Do you think that's relevant to**  
24 **your expert report at all?**

25 A. No.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 Q. Did you review any of the  
 3 depositions in this case?  
 4 A. No.  
 5 Q. Did you speak to any execution  
 6 personnel?  
 7 A. No.  
 8 Q. Did you review, other than the  
 9 three expert reports of Dr. Heath, Dr.  
 10 Varlotta, and Dr. Kern, did you review any  
 11 other expert reports in this case?  
 12 A. No.  
 13 Q. Did you review any of the  
 14 discovery provided to the plaintiff in this  
 15 action?  
 16 A. I don't think so. I think it  
 17 depends on your definition of "discovery," but  
 18 I don't think so.  
 19 Q. Did you review what was provided  
 20 by plaintiff in this litigation?  
 21 A. I'm not sure what that is, but  
 22 probably not.  
 23 Q. Have you asked Georgia if they've  
 24 had -- the defendants -- strike that. Have  
 25 you asked the defendants if there has been any

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 Q. And you didn't review the  
 3 documents that were cited in Dr. Varlotta's  
 4 report or Dr. Kern's report related to what  
 5 has occurred in executions in Georgia,  
 6 correct?  
 7 A. No.  
 8 Q. What was your general assignment  
 9 in this litigation?  
 10 A. I answered that already.  
 11 Q. Can you provide it to me again,  
 12 please.  
 13 A. To discuss the pharmacology of the  
 14 agents and to discuss any specific areas of  
 15 the other experts with which I disagreed.  
 16 Q. You were not asked about the  
 17 prison personnel, correct?  
 18 A. I don't recall any specific  
 19 questions about that.  
 20 Q. And you weren't asked about the  
 21 layout of the execution chamber at all,  
 22 correct?  
 23 A. I don't believe so.  
 24 Q. And you weren't asked to compare  
 25 and contrast execution protocols, were you?

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 issues with executions in Georgia?  
 3 A. No.  
 4 Q. Do you think that's relevant to  
 5 your expert report?  
 6 A. No.  
 7 Q. So, you're not aware if there were  
 8 any problems with any executions in Georgia?  
 9 A. No.  
 10 Q. In your last paragraph, you  
 11 indicate -- in the last paragraph of your  
 12 expert report, you indicate that Dr. Varlotta  
 13 and Dr. Heath and Dr. Kern describe things  
 14 that might go wrong during the execution by  
 15 the lethal injection process. None of them  
 16 provide any evidence of the likelihood that  
 17 any of these potential problems will occur in  
 18 a future execution, correct?  
 19 A. As far as I can tell, there's  
 20 nothing in there that we could use to provide  
 21 a number on the probability that any of those  
 22 potential things could indeed happen.  
 23 Q. So, you don't know if any of these  
 24 things have occurred or not in Georgia?  
 25 A. I have no specific knowledge.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 A. As I told you, I believe I was  
 3 only provided with the latest protocol dated  
 4 June of 2007.  
 5 Q. And can you generally summarize  
 6 what your expert opinion is in this case?  
 7 A. If the right drugs are given in  
 8 the right dose in the right order and through  
 9 a working IV, there's minimal chance the  
 10 inmate can suffer.  
 11 Q. And is there any dispute regarding  
 12 that in this litigation?  
 13 A. I have no idea.  
 14 Q. But Dr. Varlotta doesn't dispute  
 15 that, does he?  
 16 A. It doesn't sound like it, but I  
 17 don't know for sure.  
 18 Q. And Dr. Kern doesn't seem to  
 19 dispute that, does he?  
 20 A. Again, I haven't heard everything  
 21 they have to say.  
 22 Q. And that's the only area that you  
 23 intend to offer an expert opinion regarding,  
 24 correct?  
 25 A. No. It depends on what other

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 questions you might ask me, because you've  
3 asked me for expert opinions on lots of other  
4 things.

5 **Q. But your intention from the**  
6 **defendants is only to provide that general**  
7 **opinion that you provided earlier and what's**  
8 **contained in your expert report, correct?**

9 A. My expectation is what they will  
10 ask me on direct examination is pretty much  
11 what's in my expert report.

12 **Q. And you're not being offered as an**  
13 **expert regarding the chamber, correct?**

14 A. No, I won't give expert testimony  
15 on that.

16 **Q. And the personnel?**

17 A. I will discuss generalities  
18 regarding what I consider to be reasonable  
19 experiences that people should have. But I  
20 can't and, therefore, won't discuss individual  
21 specific qualifications.

22 **Q. Are you offering expert testimony**  
23 **on whether this method of execution engenders**  
24 **the least risk for the inmate?**

25 A. Since "least" is a legal

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 definition, not a medical definition, I am  
3 willing to discuss the differences in risk of  
4 different permutations, but I don't have an  
5 expert opinion on "least," because I don't  
6 consider that to be a medical area.

7 **Q. And are you endorsing the Georgia**  
8 **protocols, sir?**

9 A. I endorse nothing.

10 **Q. Is this the best possible way to**  
11 **perform an execution?**

12 A. There is no definition of "best"  
13 that I find scientifically acceptable.

14 **Q. Does it have the most advantages,**  
15 **this protocol, as compared to other protocols?**

16 A. That's for the Georgia officials  
17 to decide.

18 **Q. What's the benefits of using three**  
19 **drugs over one drug in an execution?**

20 A. I already answered that. The  
21 advantage of three drugs is that there is an  
22 expected, easily reproducible endpoint that  
23 should occur in a shorter period of time,  
24 meaning ECG flat line, and that would permit  
25 someone, without laying hands on the inmate,

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 to easily ascertain the time of death.

3 **Q. But you and I agree or we've**  
4 **agreed today that it's possible just to give a**  
5 **lethal dose of thiopental and remove the**  
6 **potassium -- pancuronium bromide and potassium**  
7 **chloride, correct?**

8 A. It is possible, but a prudent  
9 person would then avoid using ECG as the  
10 primary method for ascertaining death.

11 **Q. What would be the appropriate**  
12 **primary method of assessing death?**

13 A. A physiologically meaningful  
14 method would involve performing a physical  
15 examination and ascertaining the absence of  
16 ventilation and circulation.

17 **Q. Are there any monitors that you**  
18 **could use for that?**

19 A. Certainly, you could, but they  
20 would require rather sophisticated training to  
21 employ them.

22 **Q. Have you seen any evidence from**  
23 **Georgia that shows -- that indicates the**  
24 **individuals that were being executed were**  
25 **properly anesthetized before being given**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 **pancuronium bromide and potassium chloride?**

3 A. I have seen no evidence that  
4 supports or refutes that contention.

5 **Q. Or if there was evidence**  
6 **supporting that finding, it would be within**  
7 **the possession of the defendants, correct?**

8 A. I have no idea.

9 **Q. But they're in the best position**  
10 **to obtain that evidence?**

11 A. Presumably.

12 **Q. Sir, and you've also said -- do**  
13 **you think that there's a likelihood at all of**  
14 **the risks that Dr. Varlotta outlines in his**  
15 **expert report?**

16 A. Anything is possible. But from  
17 information that I have obtained outside  
18 official channels, meaning what I've read in  
19 the lay press, of the executions that seem to  
20 have gone poorly, the common factor has been,  
21 to my eyes, a malfunctioning IV. And all of  
22 the other theoretical things that could go  
23 wrong, I have not seen evidence that those  
24 indeed have gone wrong in the past, other than  
25 putting the drugs through a malfunctioning IV.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 I'm also not including the  
3 misadventures of decades ago, for example,  
4 when they mixed all the drugs in the same  
5 syringe, which I think nobody would agree is a  
6 good idea.

7 Q. So, what are the things that  
8 you're saying are the problems with the IV?  
9 What kind of things are you including in that  
10 with a malfunctioning IV?

11 A. If the IV is not in the lumen of  
12 the vein, then the medications will not be  
13 delivered to the circulation. And that would  
14 mean that the expected pharmacological effects  
15 would not occur in a timely fashion.

16 Q. And isn't that a great risk in  
17 these procedures?

18 A. It depends on your definition of  
19 "great."

20 Q. Can you put a percentage on it?

21 A. I can't. But my understanding is  
22 the denominator of lethal injection is  
23 hundreds of people in this country. And the  
24 number of cases where it seems that there was  
25 a relatively unambiguous malfunctioning IV, of

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 Mr. Clark's problematic execution?

3 A. The only facts that I can recall  
4 is that he appeared to retain consciousness  
5 for a longer period of time than would have  
6 been expected had the thiopental been  
7 delivered to a working IV.

8 Q. And whether or not there are  
9 issues in Georgia, you wouldn't know, because  
10 you haven't reviewed the records, correct?

11 A. I have no specific knowledge.

12 Q. What would happen if an  
13 unanesthetized patient or inmate received 50  
14 milligrams of pancuronium bromide?

15 A. I already answered that. They  
16 would begin to feel weak. Shortly thereafter,  
17 they would have difficulty breathing. That  
18 difficulty breathing over a period of few  
19 minutes would progress to total paralysis and  
20 a feeling of significant air hunger, since  
21 they would not be able to ventilate.

22 Q. How quickly would the person feel  
23 the paralysis after injection?

24 A. Since no human has ever been given  
25 50 milligrams in an awake state, what I'm

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 which I'm aware, is probably measured in  
3 single digits. There might certainly be  
4 others, but the ones that I've read about in  
5 the lay press seem to be in the single digits.

6 Q. But you haven't done an analysis  
7 of the amount of botched executions or  
8 problematic executions, have you?

9 A. I don't have the data to do that.

10 Q. In fact, there have been  
11 problematic executions around the country,  
12 correct?

13 A. Certainly, there has been some  
14 that received great attention in the lay  
15 press.

16 Q. And Angel Diaz would be one?

17 A. Yes.

18 Q. Joseph Clark in Ohio?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And there's a number of others,  
21 correct?

22 A. Those are the two that come to  
23 mind right now that seem to have occurred in  
24 the last year or two.

25 Q. Do you know the facts regarding

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 telling you is an approximation based upon  
3 what I know about the kinetics of pancuronium.  
4 But when the typical clinical doses are given,  
5 the time to the peak effect is somewhere  
6 around five to seven minutes. And when larger  
7 doses are given, we expect that the onset  
8 would be more rapid. But how much more rapid,  
9 I can't tell you. But over a period of a few  
10 minutes, the person would progress from a  
11 little weakness to a lot of weakness to total  
12 paralysis.

13 Q. So, it would take a couple of  
14 minutes for a complete neuromuscular blockade  
15 to occur?

16 A. A few minutes, but I really can't  
17 refine "few" any more accurately than that.

18 Q. And we talked about this earlier,  
19 but what -- would that inmate or the inmate  
20 given pancuronium bromide, in and of itself,  
21 that could kill them by causing them to stop  
22 breathing, correct?

23 A. A dose of pancuronium in excess  
24 of, let's say, five to seven milligrams is  
25 expected to be fatal. But it would take quite

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580



1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 a while for the person to die. They would  
 3 lose consciousness first, but it would take  
 4 quite a while for them to die.  
 5 **Q. How long would it take for them to**  
 6 **lose consciousness?**  
 7 A. Again, it's hard to say. But the  
 8 mechanism would be decreased oxygen delivery  
 9 to the brain. And that would take a number of  
 10 minutes. Probably less than ten. Certainly,  
 11 more than a couple.  
 12 **Q. And it would be a pretty**  
 13 **horrifying or terrifying death?**  
 14 A. It would be most unpleasant.  
 15 **Q. And how long would it take them to**  
 16 **actually die of the asphyxiation?**  
 17 A. We typically believe that  
 18 irreversible organ damage occurs three to five  
 19 minutes after inadequate oxygen delivery to an  
 20 organ. So, the point of no return might be  
 21 achieved in a few minutes. But actual death  
 22 may not occur for a few more.  
 23 **Q. But they would become unconscious**  
 24 **from oxygen deprivation, correct?**  
 25 A. Yes, they would become unconscious  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **Q. And what are the sensations that**  
 3 **they would experience that would be so**  
 4 **unpleasant?**  
 5 A. For the third time, they will  
 6 experience, first, weakness.  
 7 **Q. Can you -- what do you mean,**  
 8 **weakness?**  
 9 A. Their muscles will feel weak.  
 10 Typically, the muscle that they notice first  
 11 as being nonfunctional is their eyelids. And  
 12 colleagues of mine who have been paralyzed  
 13 awake first describe the inability to keep  
 14 their eyes open as one of the first  
 15 sensations. Then they lose the ability to  
 16 take a deep sigh breath. So, they're  
 17 breathing more rapidly, shallower breaths,  
 18 kind of like panting. And then that  
 19 progresses to the inability to breathe at all.  
 20 But as the they are unable to meet their  
 21 ventilatory needs, they start experiencing air  
 22 hunger, which is the need to take bigger and  
 23 bigger breaths more frequently that they're  
 24 unable to do.  
 25 **Q. Then after the weakness and after**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 a number of minutes before they would be  
 3 clinically dead.  
 4 **Q. And it would be cruel and unusual**  
 5 **to intentionally administer pancuronium**  
 6 **bromide with no analgesic or something similar**  
 7 **to sodium pentothal, correct?**  
 8 A. That's a legal definition. But  
 9 from a medical point of view, I think it's a  
 10 really bad idea.  
 11 **Q. Can you quantify "really bad**  
 12 **idea"?**  
 13 A. The person would experience  
 14 sensations that are very unpleasant.  
 15 Now, the use of the word "cruel  
 16 and unusual" is clearly a legal definition,  
 17 and I'm not an expert on the Bill of Rights.  
 18 But I think it's a really bad idea to  
 19 deliberately or even with a high likelihood  
 20 administer a paralytic drug to an awake  
 21 patient unless there is a mitigating  
 22 circumstance where it is necessary for their  
 23 medical well-being. And there are occasional  
 24 situations where that's the case, but they are  
 25 rare.  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **the shallow breaths, what would the person**  
 3 **feel?**  
 4 A. The person would feel the  
 5 sensation of being completely unable to move  
 6 any muscle in their body.  
 7 **Q. And how long would it take from**  
 8 **that point to reach full unconsciousness?**  
 9 A. I can't be more specific than a  
 10 few minutes. But it would be certainly single  
 11 digits.  
 12 **Q. And you indicated that your**  
 13 **colleagues have been paralyzed, correct?**  
 14 A. I know a number of  
 15 anesthesiologists who, for scientific  
 16 purposes, have volunteered to be paralyzed  
 17 awake.  
 18 **Q. Wow. And were they put on some**  
 19 **ventilation while they were doing that?**  
 20 A. Sometimes yes and sometimes no.  
 21 For example, there is a very interesting paper  
 22 published in the mid-'80s performed by former  
 23 colleagues of mine where the goal was to  
 24 gradually administer pancuronium so that every  
 25 muscle in the body was paralyzed except the  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 diaphragm. The diaphragm is the most  
3 resistant. Because they wanted to measure  
4 diaphragmatic activity in the absence of all  
5 other muscles. And, so, because this was  
6 being administered by a trained  
7 anesthesiologist, they were safe, but they  
8 weren't comfortable.

9 **Q. What would happen if an**  
10 **unanesthetized person was given 120**  
11 **milliequivalents of potassium chloride?**

12 A. Almost immediately upon the drug  
13 entering the vein, I expect that the person  
14 would experience a burning sensation at the  
15 site of the IV that would then progress  
16 proximally. Once the drug reaches the heart  
17 and the heart stops, then oxygen delivery to  
18 the brain would suddenly cease, and they would  
19 lose consciousness in a matter of seconds.

20 But prior to losing consciousness,  
21 they probably will also experience the pain  
22 due to oxygen deprivation of the heart,  
23 similar to the pain that someone has who has  
24 coronary artery disease and experiences  
25 angina. And, so, I expect that they will have

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 a short period of anginal pain in addition to  
3 the pain of the medication itself.

4 **Q. So, there would be pain upon**  
5 **administration from the burning; there would**  
6 **be pain from the heart being stopped, correct?**

7 A. Yes.

8 **Q. And it would be cruel or it would**  
9 **be unpleasant to intentionally administer**  
10 **anything that could cause this amount of pain**  
11 **without first anesthetizing the patient,**  
12 **correct?**

13 A. Unlike paralyzing somebody who is  
14 inadequately sedated, which is occasionally  
15 necessary for the patient's medical  
16 well-being, I can think of no clinical  
17 scenario in which it would ever be defensible  
18 to give a large rapid administration of a  
19 concentrated potassium chloride solution,  
20 although it has happened accidentally.

21 **Q. So, if someone was not properly**  
22 **anesthetized and then given pancuronium**  
23 **bromide, along with sodium pentothal, that**  
24 **would be a pretty horrible death, correct?**

25 A. Not if they gave thiopental first.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 **Q. No, if they didn't, though. So,**  
3 **removing thiopental, if a person is given**  
4 **pancuronium bromide and potassium chloride**  
5 **alone without thiopental, that would be a**  
6 **pretty horrifying death, right?**

7 A. I think it would be miserable.

8 **Q. And how would that person die, if**  
9 **you injected those serially, would they first**  
10 **feel the effects of the pancuronium bromide**  
11 **and then the potassium chloride, or how would**  
12 **-- what is the mechanisms that would occur**  
13 **following the injection of those drugs?**

14 A. I admit this is completely  
15 hypothetical. But since pancuronium is the  
16 slowest onset of all the muscle relaxants we  
17 have available to us, if the pancuronium,  
18 followed by the potassium chloride were given  
19 in rapid succession, I suspect that the heart  
20 would stop before a significant pancuronium  
21 effect were present. And, so, I think that  
22 the cause of death would certainly be cardiac  
23 sensation -- cardiac cessation as opposed to  
24 decreased oxygen delivery from muscle  
25 paralysis.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 **Q. So, you agree that the effective**  
3 **delivery of the right dose of thiopental to**  
4 **the brain in executions is critical for a**  
5 **humane execution, correct?**

6 A. Yes. I would modify that to say,  
7 though, that the procedure is to deliver the  
8 medication through a working IV, and it is  
9 assumed that the person's body will then  
10 deliver it to the brain.

11 **Q. And you would agree that there's**  
12 **some obligation to prevent that occurring**  
13 **without the thiopental being effective,**  
14 **correct?**

15 A. Well, as far as I can tell, the  
16 intent of all of the protocols I've reviewed  
17 in the different states has always been to  
18 render the inmate unconscious before the  
19 delivery of medications 2 and 3.

20 **Q. And that's the intent, correct?**

21 A. Yes.

22 **Q. But there's nothing that you've**  
23 **seen that shows that they've actually done**  
24 **that?**

25 A. Not in Georgia. In other states,

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 there have been methods that have been  
 3 applied, but not in Georgia.  
 4 (Short pause.)  
 5 MR. SIEM: I'd like to mark as  
 6 Dershwitz 15 a document entitled  
 7 "Practice Advisory for Intraoperative  
 8 Awareness and Brain Function Monitoring."  
 9 (Dershwitz 15 marked for  
 10 identification.)  
 11 Q. Have you seen this document  
 12 before?  
 13 A. Yes.  
 14 Q. And how do you assess anesthetic  
 15 depth?  
 16 A. Well, I already answered that. In  
 17 my mind, there are five components of general  
 18 anesthesia, several of which we can measure as  
 19 they're happening, some we cannot. But we  
 20 attempt to measure the presence or absence of  
 21 consciousness, the degree of analgesia, the  
 22 response to various reflex stimuli, and leave  
 23 something like amnesia, which is a necessary  
 24 component of anesthesia, but that is something  
 25 that can only be assessed post-op.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 Q. And, sir, have you read the  
 3 declaration of Carol Weihrer in this case?  
 4 A. I haven't read the declaration in  
 5 this particular case. I have certainly read  
 6 her first-person experience of her unfortunate  
 7 operation where she was completely paralyzed  
 8 and wide-awake during surgery on her eye.  
 9 Q. Has this -- has intraoperative  
 10 awareness, has this occurred in your practice  
 11 at all?  
 12 A. Certainly.  
 13 Q. And how often has it occurred?  
 14 A. Since I don't have the ability to  
 15 measure this accurately in most of my  
 16 patients, I rely on the studies that suggest  
 17 that if we take all people who come to our  
 18 ORs, intraoperative awareness has an incidence  
 19 of between one in 200 and one in 500. We take  
 20 all-comers. And subsets of the population may  
 21 have incidents as high as one percent. And  
 22 since my practice is a little more skewed  
 23 toward the emergency and trauma cases, my own  
 24 personal incidents is probably a little higher  
 25 than average.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 Q. So, what kind of techniques would  
 3 you use to assess anesthetic depth?  
 4 A. We can use both physical exam, as  
 5 well as electronic monitors.  
 6 Q. In your practice, how do you do  
 7 it?  
 8 A. Both.  
 9 Q. Do you ever just use only one of  
 10 them, or do you usually use them in  
 11 combination?  
 12 A. It depends on the specific case.  
 13 Depending on the nature of the anesthesia,  
 14 sometimes we get more information available to  
 15 ourselves than others. But my goal would be  
 16 to apply as many of these procedures or  
 17 assessments as I can, as long as the nature of  
 18 the surgery doesn't prevent some of them.  
 19 Q. And as a Board Certified  
 20 anesthesiologist, do you keep up with the  
 21 major publications in your field?  
 22 A. I try to.  
 23 Q. And you're familiar with the  
 24 practice advisory I gave you, correct?  
 25 A. Yes.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 Q. And in your expert report, you  
 3 indicate that a rapid-induction sequence,  
 4 there's a higher amount of intraoperative  
 5 awareness, correct?  
 6 A. There's an increased incidence of  
 7 intraoperative awareness when a rapid-sequence  
 8 induction is performed.  
 9 Q. And that's what they do in Georgia  
 10 executions, correct?  
 11 A. That is analogous. Now, since  
 12 they're not doing what I consider to be  
 13 clinical anesthesia, I won't use the term  
 14 "rapid-sequence induction." But it is a close  
 15 analogy.  
 16 Q. Would you say that the methods or  
 17 the standards that are in that document that I  
 18 just provided you of Dershwitz Exhibit 15  
 19 represent the prevailing standard of care for  
 20 assessing anesthetic depth?  
 21 A. In general, that's true. There  
 22 are some places in the article where I would  
 23 have used slightly more specific language,  
 24 because I am more persnickety than they are in  
 25 terms of drawing a distinction between

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 assessing depth of anesthesia and assessing  
3 the presence or absence of consciousness,  
4 which I view to be rather different,  
5 especially based on my research in this area.  
6 And since I'm not the editor of the journal, I  
7 couldn't do anything about it. But had I  
8 been, I would have asked them to use more  
9 precise language in some places. But, in  
10 general, I agree with what they have to say.

11 **Q. What is your distinction between**  
12 **assessing depth of anesthesia and assessing**  
13 **the presence or absence of consciousness?**

14 A. For the fifth time, consciousness  
15 is one component of general anesthesia.

16 **Q. I understand, but you said in this**  
17 **article, in relation to this article, you**  
18 **don't agree with how they use these terms, and**  
19 **why don't you agree with them?**

20 A. It would take me a long time to  
21 find it, but there are some places where I  
22 think the precision of their language is  
23 imperfect, but it doesn't detract from the  
24 overall recommendations that they make.

25 **Q. If you could look at page 847,**  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 there's a definition of general anesthesia.  
3 **Do you see that, number 2?**

4 A. Yes.

5 **Q. Do you agree with that definition?**

6 A. That is one definition of general  
7 anesthesia. It's not the definition that I as  
8 a pharmacologist use, because I think the  
9 state of general anesthesia should include  
10 unconsciousness, analgesia, muscle relaxation,  
11 obliteration of reflexes, and amnesia.

12 **Q. They also give a definition of**  
13 **depth of anesthesia. Do you agree with that**  
14 **definition?**

15 A. In their sub-heading 3, Depth of  
16 Anesthesia, they use the term "depth of  
17 anesthesia or depth of hypnosis." And  
18 connecting those two prepositional phrases  
19 with the conjunction "or," in my opinion, is  
20 misleading, because depth of amnesia and depth  
21 of hypnosis are two different things, and one  
22 is a subset of the other. So, I would have  
23 preferred that they not connect them  
24 linguistically the way they did.

25 But, again, these are minor  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 linguistic objections that I as a  
3 perfectionist in my writing would try to  
4 change, if I could. But it doesn't detract  
5 from the very, very important overall  
6 recommendations and philosophy that's  
7 presented in this article.

8 **Q. On page 850, there's a paragraph**  
9 **that starts "intraoperative monitoring." Do**  
10 **you see that?**

11 A. Yes.

12 **Q. And then it goes through clinical**  
13 **techniques on page 851.**

14 A. Yes.

15 **Q. And do you agree with these**  
16 **techniques that they provide?**

17 A. First of all, they make the  
18 statement, intraoperative awareness cannot be  
19 measured during the operative phase of general  
20 amnesia. That is true, because to assess  
21 awareness, one must do a post hoc interview.  
22 But, on the other hand, the probability of  
23 intraoperative awareness can be assessed on a  
24 moment by moment basis based upon the  
25 employment of one of our brain function

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 monitors that we have available.

3 **Q. And what is the brain function**  
4 **monitor called?**

5 A. Well, there's several on the  
6 market. One is the BIS Monitor made by Aspect  
7 Medical Systems. There's another one called  
8 the Patient State Analyzer that gives you the  
9 patient state index PSI. That's made by  
10 Physiometrics. And there's others.

11 Those can give you a probability  
12 that a person is conscious or unconscious at  
13 this moment in time. But because there is air  
14 inherent in any measurement, the only way to  
15 ascertain whether this prediction was indeed  
16 correct is to do a detailed interview  
17 post-operatively with the patient.

18 **Q. And you can't do that at an**  
19 **execution, correct?**

20 A. Correct.

21 **Q. And do you know whether Georgia**  
22 **uses a BIS Monitor at all?**

23 A. They do not.

24 **Q. And do you know whether a BIS**  
25 **Monitor is affected by the use of pancuronium**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
2 **bromide?**

3 A. It is, but probably not in a  
4 clinically meaningful way when doses measured  
5 in grams are used.

6 **Q. Can you please explain that a**  
7 **little bit more? What do you mean by**  
8 **"clinically meaningful way"?**

9 A. We know that a reasonable clinical  
10 target for the BIS value is a value between 40  
11 and 60 intraoperatively. And a value of below  
12 60 is associated with only a very tiny  
13 probability of awareness.

14 The reason we use a lower value of  
15 40 is not so much because it's bad for the  
16 person, but values less than 40 imply that a  
17 less efficient anesthetic is being  
18 administered, because it may make the person  
19 take longer to wake up.

20 Now, when doses of thiopental  
21 measured in grams are administered, the BIS  
22 value will be in single digits. The  
23 probability of awareness is almost too low to  
24 quantitate.

25 Pancuronium, like all muscle  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 relaxants, will have a very slight effect to  
3 depress the BIS value a little bit. Just like  
4 potassium chloride, we now know, in this dose,  
5 has the ability to increase the BIS value by  
6 maybe ten points.

7 When we're dealing with  
8 single-digit values, neither change is  
9 clinically meaningful.

10 **Q. Do you think they have any meaning**  
11 **in the execution setting?**

12 A. No.

13 **Q. Sir, based on this paper, how does**  
14 **ASA recommend minimizing the risk of**  
15 **intraoperative awareness?**

16 A. Using as much data as the  
17 clinician can have available to him or her and  
18 integrating all of that data to assess and  
19 then minimize the risk.

20 **Q. Do you agree with these techniques**  
21 **that they provide?**

22 A. In general.

23 **Q. And what specifically -- is there**  
24 **anything specifically you disagree with?**

25 A. Well, actually, one area that I  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 also qualitatively disagree with this paper is  
3 that I would have come out stronger in favor  
4 of employing electronic monitors in addition  
5 to the physical exam that we already perform  
6 on everybody. And I think that the ASA, for  
7 political reasons, chose not to come out as  
8 strongly in favor of an electronic monitor, as  
9 I would have chosen to do.

10 **Q. What kind of political reasons**  
11 **would have prevented them from doing that?**

12 A. Certainly, the employment of such  
13 a monitor adds cost. And since the American  
14 Society of Anesthesiologists represents  
15 practitioners from the highest ivory tower in  
16 a metropolitan area to the smallest hospital  
17 in a very, very small town, what  
18 recommendations they make as the leading  
19 entity in our specialty has to apply to all  
20 venues. And, so, therefore, I think that they  
21 made recommendations that can be most  
22 generally applied.

23 But, certainly, in my practice and  
24 in the environment in which I work, we are far  
25 more likely to use an electronic monitor than

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 they would recommend here.

3 **Q. So, you use a BIS Monitor, an**  
4 **electronic monitor, in your practice?**

5 A. Not on everybody, but in a very  
6 significant fraction of the patients.

7 **Q. Sir, can you get the AVMA**  
8 **standards that I gave you earlier. I have no**  
9 **idea what Exhibit they were marked.**

10 A. 14.

11 **Q. And, sir, have you ever performed**  
12 **animal euthanasia?**

13 A. Yes, but not recently.

14 **Q. And what methods did you use in**  
15 **euthanizing animals?**

16 A. As a graduate student, when I did  
17 research on rodents, we typically did cervical  
18 dislocation as the means of killing the  
19 animal.

20 Later, when I did my research  
21 fellowship and I was working with pigs, the  
22 pigs were typically anesthetized with  
23 thiopental and pancuronium for the experiment.  
24 And then when the experiment was over, if I  
25 wished to euthanize the pig, I just gave a

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 large dose of thiopental.

3 **Q. Have you ever used potassium**  
4 **chloride to euthanize an animal?**

5 A. Me personally, no.

6 **Q. Can you explain what the AVMA**  
7 **recommends for death by potassium chloride**  
8 **injection?**

9 A. I'd have to take the time to find  
10 it in here.

11 **Q. You can do that, please.**

12 A. It would be helpful if you knew  
13 the page. It also depends on the species,  
14 because they have this subdivided by species.  
15 (Short pause.)

16 A. On page 12, there's a statement  
17 that says: "The use of a super-saturated  
18 solution of potassium chloride injected  
19 intravenously or intracardially in an animal  
20 under general anesthesia is an acceptable  
21 method to produce cardiac arrest and death."

22 Now, the concentration used in  
23 lethal injection is nowhere near  
24 super-saturated, but I think the general  
25 provision that they're discussing here is

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 applicable.

3 In other words, once an animal or  
4 an inmate is rendered successfully unconscious  
5 with a general anesthetic agent, it really  
6 doesn't matter what is done to that animal or  
7 person afterward in terms of humaneness. And  
8 you could even envision, for example -- and I  
9 freely admit I'm not advocating this -- but if  
10 you rendered an inmate unconscious with an  
11 adequate dose of thiopental and then had that  
12 inmate drawn and quartered, it would be messy,  
13 but not inhumane.

14 **Q. The assumption there is that they**  
15 **are properly anesthetized?**

16 A. Absolutely. Everything I talk  
17 about with regard to the injection protocol is  
18 predicated upon the successful delivery of an  
19 adequate dose of thiopental into the  
20 circulation.

21 **Q. And those AVMA Guidelines require**  
22 **monitoring to ensure that the animal is**  
23 **properly anesthetized before giving them the**  
24 **potassium chloride, correct?**

25 A. Well, the phrasing that they used  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 on page 12, it says that the injection of  
3 potassium chloride in an animal under general  
4 anesthesia is an acceptable method. Although  
5 it doesn't specifically say, it implies that  
6 the person taking responsibility for doing  
7 this also is taking responsibility to induce a  
8 state of general anesthesia.

9 MR. SIEM: Can you mark as  
10 Dershwitz 16 the opening expert report of  
11 Dr. Dennis Geiser.

12 (Dershwitz 16 marked for  
13 identification.)

14 **Q. Have you seen this document**  
15 **before, sir?**

16 A. No.

17 **Q. And Dr. Geiser opines in this case**  
18 **that the 2007 lethal injection procedures are**  
19 **inconsistent with the AVMA Guidelines on**  
20 **euthanasia. And if you want to take a look at**  
21 **this, you can. Do you agree with that**  
22 **statement?**

23 A. Since he appears to be a  
24 veterinarian, and I am not, when he says on  
25 page 3 that this would be unacceptable under

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 the AVMA Guidelines, I would defer to him as a  
3 veterinarian expert.

4 On the other hand, it is  
5 interesting that the AVMA Guidelines  
6 specifically say on the cover that they are in  
7 no way intended to be used for human lethal  
8 injection.

9 So, I will leave it to others to  
10 decide whether or not these Guidelines should  
11 be applied to human pharmacology.

12 **Q. Do you think that humans or**  
13 **inmates deserve less care than an animal?**

14 A. No. But I think that an inmate  
15 given medications that are commonly used in  
16 clinical anesthesia is probably being treated  
17 to the same level of medical pharmacology as a  
18 human. And, so, as I pointed out in my expert  
19 report, in clinical anesthesia, we often give  
20 a hypnotic drug, followed by a paralytic drug,  
21 without assessing the presence or absence of  
22 unconsciousness. We do that commonly in  
23 patients.

24 So, I will leave it to others to  
25 decide whether or not leaving out the step of  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 assessing depth of consciousness or presence  
 3 or absence of consciousness is a good or a bad  
 4 thing in a judicial execution.  
 5 **Q. In what situations would you ever**  
 6 **give them the — someone a hypnotic and then a**  
 7 **paralytic in your practice?**  
 8 A. First of all, virtually everybody  
 9 who is having surgery that is not elective and  
 10 scheduled. So, virtually all patients who are  
 11 having urgent or emergent surgery that have a  
 12 general anesthetic get a rapid-sequence  
 13 induction. In my practice, that's a  
 14 significant fraction of my patients.  
 15 Furthermore, other indications for  
 16 a rapid-sequence induction include obesity.  
 17 Now, that's a general term. But many  
 18 clinicians will choose to perform a  
 19 rapid-sequence induction in an obese person.  
 20 Persons with a history of reflux  
 21 is often a reason.  
 22 And, finally, persons with such  
 23 anatomic abnormalities like a hiatal hernia.  
 24 Now, in each and every case, it's  
 25 the responsibility of the clinician to balance  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 "The 2007 AVMA Guidelines mandates that when  
 3 potassium chloride is administered, it is of  
 4 the utmost importance that the person  
 5 administering the drugs be knowledgeable in  
 6 anesthetic techniques and be competent in  
 7 assessing anesthetic depth." And you have no  
 8 knowledge of whether that's done in Georgia,  
 9 correct?  
 10 A. What I would say in answer to this  
 11 is that the AVMA has a policy, or they call it  
 12 Guidelines. They specifically state that  
 13 these Guidelines are not to be applied to  
 14 judicial executions. And I'll leave it to  
 15 others to decide whether or not applying it to  
 16 a judicial execution is a good idea.  
 17 **Q. Can you answer my question?**  
 18 A. I did.  
 19 **Q. I don't think you did.**  
 20 A. Repeat your question, please.  
 21 (Question read.)  
 22 A. I actually believe that it is not  
 23 done in Georgia, based on my best information.  
 24 **Q. Thank you. Sir, what is an**  
 25 **infiltration, if you could describe that for**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 the benefits and risks.  
 3 Now, certainly, the primary  
 4 benefit of a rapid-sequence induction is the  
 5 belief that it minimizes passive regurgitation  
 6 and the risk of aspiration. The risk, of  
 7 course, is that a paralyzed person who then  
 8 cannot be intubated could be injured.  
 9 **Q. And how often do you use the**  
 10 **rapid-sequence induction, what percentage of**  
 11 **your —**  
 12 A. I can't tell you a percentage. It  
 13 depends on the clinical scenario. But, for  
 14 example, when I'm on call, virtually everybody  
 15 gets a rapid-sequence induction, because  
 16 virtually every case is unscheduled.  
 17 **Q. And that's because you work in an**  
 18 **emergency situation?**  
 19 A. I think any hospital that does  
 20 nonelective surgery, almost all of the  
 21 nonelective cases, if the patients have a  
 22 general anesthetic, they're probably going to  
 23 get a rapid-sequence induction.  
 24 **Q. Sir, if you look at Dr. Geiser's**  
 25 **report and you look at paragraph 14, it says:**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 me, please.  
 3 A. It is the delivery of intravenous  
 4 medication typically into the subcutaneous  
 5 tissue outside of a vein.  
 6 **Q. And does that occur frequently in**  
 7 **your practice?**  
 8 A. It happens. I don't know the  
 9 definition of "frequently," but it certainly  
 10 happens.  
 11 **Q. How often does that happen?**  
 12 A. I don't know.  
 13 **Q. Do you have a percentage?**  
 14 A. No.  
 15 **Q. Do you have any idea?**  
 16 A. No.  
 17 **Q. Are you the one who puts in the IV**  
 18 **in your situations, or do you have a nurse**  
 19 **tech or someone else do it?**  
 20 A. Typically, in my practice, I put  
 21 the IV in when either the CRNA or the resident  
 22 have been unable to do so.  
 23 **Q. And, sir, what is an**  
 24 **extravasation?**  
 25 A. Extravasation is very similar to  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 infiltration but, in my mind, the slight  
3 difference might imply that the IV catheter  
4 may be half in and half out of a vessel or  
5 maybe that there is a hole in the vessel  
6 around which some leakage can occur. But the  
7 end result is similar in that medication that  
8 is intended to be deposited into a vein is  
9 then deposited into the subcutaneous tissue  
10 surrounding the vein.

11 **Q. Can an infiltration or**  
12 **extravasation be asymptomatic for a period of**  
13 **time?**

14 A. Anything is possible. Whether or  
15 not it's completely asymptomatic depends on  
16 factors like how rapidly is the fluid going  
17 in, and what is the chemical nature of the  
18 fluid, because some fluids are more irritating  
19 than others.

20 **Q. But how would you determine**  
21 **whether that was symptomatic? How would you**  
22 **determine whether one of those occurred,**  
23 **extravasation or the infiltration?**

24 A. First of all, I don't think it's  
25 important to differentiate between the two.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 They're both bad.

3 **Q. Okay.**

4 A. And, so, in the days when we used  
5 thiopental for inducing anesthesia, if the IV  
6 was outside of the vein from the very  
7 beginning, almost all the time the person  
8 would complain of pain at the site, because  
9 the pH 11 solution being deposited  
10 subcutaneously hurts. It is certainly not a  
11 hundred percent sensitive, but a very high  
12 percentage of people who were awake and got  
13 thiopental subcu complained.

14 If IV fluid is going in, depending  
15 on the rate, you may or may not see swelling  
16 at the site. The more likelihood is, with  
17 greater infusion rates, there's a more likely  
18 ability to see swelling at the site of the IV  
19 catheter.

20 **Q. And, so, the only way you would be**  
21 **able to determine that would be to monitor the**  
22 **site, correct?**

23 A. Well, it depends on your  
24 definition of "monitor." You could  
25 potentially pick up infiltration from

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 potassium chloride -- excuse me, from  
3 thiopental by asking the person, tell me if  
4 this hurts.

5 **Q. But if they were unconscious, the**  
6 **only way that you could determine it is by**  
7 **monitoring the site?**

8 A. Perhaps by physical exam. But if  
9 they were unconscious, that implies that some  
10 of the drug probably got in intravenously.

11 **Q. But IVs do move. There are**  
12 **occasions where the IV line may move out of**  
13 **the vein, correct?**

14 A. That's certainly possible. In my  
15 experience and the experience of my  
16 colleagues, a more likely scenario is that the  
17 IV was never in the right place to begin with.  
18 But sometimes an IV that used to work stops  
19 working. But that is a less likely scenario.

20 **Q. And sometimes, do you ever have**  
21 **situations where there's back pressure?**

22 A. If the tubing kinks or if the IV  
23 catheter is occluded or if so much fluid has  
24 been put in subcutaneously that there's no  
25 more capacity to accept fluid into this

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 potential space, we expect to see back  
3 pressure.

4 **Q. Does the length of the line affect**  
5 **the back pressure?**

6 A. A little bit, but not a lot.

7 **Q. How about the size of the**  
8 **syringes, would that give you a better -- the**  
9 **smaller the syringe, is it easier to determine**  
10 **whether there's back pressure?**

11 A. Yes. But like with everything  
12 else, there's advantages and disadvantages.  
13 And as I've testified before, if multiple  
14 small syringes were used instead of a lower  
15 number of larger syringes, then that probably  
16 increases the likelihood of error in terms of  
17 selecting the wrong syringe or in terms of  
18 leakage from repetitive placement and removal  
19 of the syringes.

20 **Q. Sir, do you ever induce anesthesia**  
21 **from a remote location?**

22 A. I have done it, but not commonly.

23 **Q. And under what circumstances do**  
24 **you usually do that?**

25 A. I don't usually do it, but the

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580



1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 circumstances in which I have done it was in a  
3 situation where a patient was undergoing a  
4 radiological procedure under sedation. In my  
5 definition of "sedation," a person is sleepy  
6 but awake. And because of movement, it was  
7 then decided that they needed to be  
8 unconscious.

9 I have given medication to produce  
10 unconsciousness from the control room without  
11 entering the radiology suite. I don't do it  
12 commonly. I've done it a few times in my  
13 life, but not a lot.

14 **Q. And is there an increased risk by**  
15 **inducing or maintaining anesthesia from a**  
16 **remote location like that?**

17 A. In that situation, the major risk  
18 would have been the patient stopping  
19 breathing, because I expected them to continue  
20 to breathe on their own. But I would have had  
21 several monitors available that would have  
22 notified me of that, and then I could have  
23 entered the control room.

24 When the intent is to render the  
25 person unconscious and apneic deliberately,  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 then the risk is clearly less.

3 **Q. And, sir, what is the purpose of**  
4 **using an anesthesia in general?**

5 A. The purpose of anesthesia is to  
6 make the patient more comfortable for surgery,  
7 typically.

8 **Q. So, it's pain reduction, is that**  
9 **usually what it is?**

10 A. Or it could be, for example, as I  
11 just gave you the example, sometimes patients  
12 are given anesthesia so they will hold still  
13 during a procedure that is not painful.

14 **Q. When you induce anesthesia from a**  
15 **remote location, do you ever do it where you**  
16 **can't see the patient at all?**

17 A. If the patient is in a scanner, I  
18 might not have direct vision of them, but I  
19 have monitors that help me assess their  
20 physiologic functions.

21 **Q. So, there's some way to monitor**  
22 **the patient, no matter what, even if you're in**  
23 **a different room or away from the person being**  
24 **induced?**

25 A. Typically, that's the case, but,  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 again, I don't think it's a good analogy to a  
3 lethal injection, because when I'm giving  
4 anesthesia, my intent is to keep the patient  
5 safe so that they will recover after the  
6 procedure.

7 If the intent is to kill the  
8 person, one does not need to employ the same  
9 level of safety monitors.

10 **Q. But they do have to have some**  
11 **safety to make sure that the anesthesia is**  
12 **actually getting into the vein and that the**  
13 **person is actually properly anesthetized,**  
14 **correct?**

15 A. In general, that's true, but,  
16 again, it comes down to the decision about the  
17 advantages and disadvantages of different  
18 levels and types of monitoring, and I leave  
19 those decisions to others.

20 **Q. Sir, you testified before the**  
21 **Florida Commission, correct?**

22 A. I'm not sure if I was under oath.  
23 I certainly spoke to them. But I'm not sure  
24 if our conversation constitutes testimony.

25 (Dershwitz 17 marked for  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 identification.)

3 **Q. Sir, on page 8 to 9, you indicate**  
4 **or you told the Florida Commission that I try**  
5 **to confine myself to the pharmacology of the**  
6 **agents at the delivery system and the**  
7 **monitoring systems, correct?**

8 A. I said that, yes.

9 **Q. What does that mean?**

10 A. It means that the vast bulk of the  
11 areas on which I've testified have to do with  
12 questions on the pharmacology of the agents or  
13 how they're delivered or methods of monitoring  
14 anesthetic effects.

15 **Q. So, if I understand you correctly**  
16 **and that statement correctly, you don't**  
17 **comment at all on the qualifications or the**  
18 **trainings of the persons involved in**  
19 **conducting executions, correct?**

20 A. I will discuss and answer  
21 questions based upon general areas of what I  
22 consider to be experiences that certain  
23 persons might need to have. But I do not want  
24 to be questioned about the specific  
25 qualifications of an individual, whether named

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 or discussed by pseudonym.

3 **Q. And why have you attempted or why**  
4 **have you drawn this line between what is**  
5 **acceptable testimony and what is unacceptable**  
6 **testimony?**

7 A. First of all, because there's a  
8 lot of areas in which I'm not an expert. So,  
9 anything that has to do with penology or  
10 things like that, I will leave to those  
11 experts.

12 So, for example, in terms of  
13 things like the layout and the specific  
14 training of individuals, I'll leave that to  
15 other experts.

16 But I wish to provide, as best as  
17 I can, expert opinions in areas in which I  
18 think I'm an expert. And if somebody asks me  
19 questions in an area where I don't think I'm  
20 an expert, I am not shy about telling them  
21 that I don't think I should be answering this.

22 **Q. Do you have an opinion as to**  
23 **whether the individuals that were involved in**  
24 **the Florida execution and the execution of**  
25 **Angel Diaz were competent or properly trained?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 should put IVs in as part of their day job is  
3 a general philosophy that I think is medically  
4 defensible, but it's up to others to implement  
5 that.

6 **Q. Sir, you testified also in the**  
7 **Harbison case, correct?**

8 A. Yes.

9 **Q. Versus George Little?**

10 A. Yes.

11 **Q. Have you seen the opinion by the**  
12 **court in that case?**

13 A. Yes.

14 **Q. And one of the things that the**  
15 **court indicated was -- and this is on page 4,**  
16 **but it states: The committee reviewed**  
17 **materials concerning problems with the**  
18 **three-drug protocol being used in Tennessee,**  
19 **including a recent article where the medical**  
20 **examiner who advised the three-drug protocol**  
21 **in 1977 stated, "It never occurred to me when**  
22 **we set this up that we'd have complete idiots**  
23 **administering the drugs."**

24 So, one of the things that he was  
25 taking into account or that the people who

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 A. That's a very good question,  
3 because it seems to me that the basic problem  
4 in that execution is that they had two IVs,  
5 neither of which worked as intended.

6 Now, one possibility is that the  
7 person who put those IVs in had no idea what  
8 they were doing. The other possibility is  
9 that that person was having a bad day. And I  
10 have certainly had bad days in terms of being  
11 unable to put an IV in as fast as I would  
12 like.

13 So, I don't think it's fair for me  
14 to answer the question about competence,  
15 because I wasn't there. I don't know the  
16 person. And I don't know exactly what  
17 happened.

18 I will certainly agree that the  
19 intended consequences of the lethal injection  
20 protocol were not implemented as written.

21 **Q. Do you have an opinion on whether**  
22 **the people involved in the Georgia executions**  
23 **are competent to perform an execution?**

24 A. No. I think the definitions that  
25 I gave before about whoever puts the IV in  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
2 **were involved in executions were taking into**  
3 **account is they believed that they were**  
4 **trained, competent people doing this, correct?**

5 A. That's his opinion.

6 **Q. Well, he was the one who designed**  
7 **the protocol, correct?**

8 A. Right. But I don't know how  
9 carefully he's followed the cases since then.

10 **Q. And one of the biggest problems --**  
11 **and you've indicated this -- with executions**  
12 **is the use of an IV line and the risks**  
13 **associated with that, correct?**

14 A. I believe of all the things that  
15 can go wrong, the data suggests that the most  
16 common area where there has been a problem has  
17 been an IV that was not intravascular.

18 **Q. So, if you used complete idiots,**  
19 **as that article indicated, or untrained,**  
20 **unqualified people, that risk that there's an**  
21 **improper IV or a non-working IV is going to be**  
22 **greater, correct?**

23 A. I don't know the answer to that.  
24 But without knowing specifics, I don't think I  
25 would use the term "complete idiots."

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **Q. What term would you use?**  
 3 A. I would want to know more  
 4 information.  
 5 So, for example, in the case of  
 6 Angel Diaz, I don't know if the person who put  
 7 the IV in was incompetent or was having a bad  
 8 day. I have no information to choose between  
 9 those two hypotheses.  
 10 **Q. Do you know who put the IV in in**  
 11 **Angel Diaz?**  
 12 A. I have no idea.  
 13 **Q. Did you ever talk to anyone to**  
 14 **find out?**  
 15 A. That wasn't important to me. I'm  
 16 also assuming they would not have disclosed  
 17 that information. But the bottom line is,  
 18 people with greater experience can probably do  
 19 a better job getting IVs in. But even very  
 20 experienced people sometimes have a failed IV.  
 21 **Q. But isn't getting a working IV an**  
 22 **issue that is directly related to the skill**  
 23 **and experience of the personnel?**  
 24 A. In general, yes.  
 25 **Q. And doesn't the skill and**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **Q. And how about the person that**  
 3 **pushes the syringes?**  
 4 A. The person who actually pushes the  
 5 syringes should have training and experience  
 6 to know how to draw up the drugs if they're  
 7 doing that, putting the syringe on the tubing,  
 8 however it's done. There's lots of different  
 9 ways of doing that. And getting a sense of  
 10 what a normal and what a kinked IV feel like.  
 11 And that's something that a person does not  
 12 necessarily have to do as part of their day  
 13 job. But as long as they have practiced this  
 14 and rehearsed it, they could probably do a  
 15 good job at it. But, again, it's not up to me  
 16 to decide whether or not they know what  
 17 they're doing. But they have supervisors who  
 18 should be taking responsibility for that.  
 19 **Q. So, based on this analysis, it**  
 20 **really does matter what persons and what**  
 21 **training that they have for those people that**  
 22 **are involved in executions; it does matter to**  
 23 **your analysis?**  
 24 A. Yes. Human factors are important.  
 25 **Q. And you don't take those into**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 experience relate to the circumstance of the  
 3 setup?  
 4 A. I don't understand the question.  
 5 **Q. That skill and experience that**  
 6 **they have or they should have relates**  
 7 **generally to the setup of the IV, putting the**  
 8 **IV in the arm, making sure that everything is**  
 9 **working properly. When they're injecting the**  
 10 **drugs, they need to know if there is back**  
 11 **pressure, why there is back pressure. All of**  
 12 **those things relate to their skill and**  
 13 **experience in doing these executions, correct?**  
 14 A. Yes. Although I'm not sure that  
 15 the person who puts the IV in is necessarily  
 16 the same person who makes the injection. So,  
 17 I think you have to separate these tasks.  
 18 **Q. Why don't we separate them. So,**  
 19 **someone who sets up the IV line, they should**  
 20 **be properly skilled in setting up IVs?**  
 21 A. I would say with regard to the IV,  
 22 whoever puts the plumbing together, puts the  
 23 IV in and convinces themselves that it's  
 24 working, that person should do that regularly  
 25 as part of their day job.  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 account at all in your expert report, correct?  
 3 A. Because, first of all, I freely  
 4 admit I am not an expert in fault analysis or  
 5 human factors analysis. And, so, therefore,  
 6 because I can't quantitate these things, I  
 7 shouldn't be the one who gives an expert  
 8 opinion on what's the likelihood of something  
 9 going wrong.  
 10 **Q. So, the minute there's something**  
 11 **wrong in an IV in an execution in Georgia,**  
 12 **your expert opinion is just out the window,**  
 13 **correct?**  
 14 A. Well, not necessarily, because if  
 15 most of the drug went in, then my predictions  
 16 are probably close to being right. If almost  
 17 none of the drug went in, then my predictions  
 18 are meaningless.  
 19 **Q. So, the issue that Dr. Varlotta**  
 20 **talks about and Dr. Kern talk about is that**  
 21 **there is a risk and a substantial risk that**  
 22 **all of the drugs are not getting into the**  
 23 **person who's being executed, isn't that**  
 24 **correct?**  
 25 A. Well, I don't think the risk is  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 substantial, but I can't quantitate it.

3 **Q. But you don't really differ with**  
4 **their opinion at all?**

5 A. Well, I think I do. Because when  
6 an IV is put in by someone with the requisite  
7 training and experience, far more likely than  
8 not, it's going to work just fine.

9 **Q. But you're assuming that these**  
10 **people have the training and experience to do**  
11 **it, correct?**

12 A. One would hope so. But, again,  
13 without further information that the state of  
14 Georgia is employing inexperienced people, I  
15 would be very uncomfortable using the word  
16 "substantial" to describe the risk. I  
17 recognize the risk as non-zero. I admit I  
18 can't quantitate it, but I don't think it's  
19 substantial.

20 **Q. Have you ever commented on the**  
21 **skill and training required to carry out a**  
22 **humane execution?**

23 A. I don't know.

24 **Q. What things other than the skill**  
25 **would you think are relevant to the execution**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 **participants?**

3 A. Well, first of all, I think we  
4 need to divide the various tasks. So, as I  
5 said before, the person who puts in the IVs  
6 should put in IVs as part of their day job and  
7 have lots of experience.

8 The people who put the syringe on  
9 the tubing and push the plunger on the syringe  
10 should have done that enough times under the  
11 watchful eye of someone else to make sure they  
12 know what they're doing.

13 **Q. And how would you expect them to**  
14 **do it? Would you expect them to be doing it**  
15 **into human beings, into a bucket, into**  
16 **something that would provide resistance? How**  
17 **would you expect them to have proper training?**

18 A. If the entire setup is put  
19 together just as it would be on the day of an  
20 execution, it is not necessary for them to  
21 inject even saline into a human to get a sense  
22 of what it feels like. They could dump it  
23 into a bucket. It would feel the same.

24 **Q. Well, dumping it into a bucket**  
25 **would provide you no back pressure, correct,**  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 **no pressure at all?**

3 A. Of course, it would.

4 **Q. Pushing a syringe going directly**  
5 **into a bucket --**

6 A. I'm saying if they use all of the  
7 plumbing and tubing and everything that is  
8 used on an execution except, instead of the IV  
9 catheter being in an a human, they're dumping  
10 it into the bucket, I don't think a person  
11 could tell the difference. It's going to feel  
12 the same. Because whether the fluid is  
13 flowing into a vein or flowing into the  
14 bucket, it's going to feel the same. I can  
15 prove that.

16 **Q. And, so, if they're injecting it**  
17 **into a human and there's a problem with the**  
18 **IV, will they recognize that there's a change**  
19 **in pressure?**

20 A. They should be able to do so.  
21 And, for example, they could practice that  
22 sort of thing.

23 **Q. Do you know in Georgia whether**  
24 **they practiced that sort of thing?**

25 A. I have no idea.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 **Q. Don't you think that's relevant to**  
3 **that your opinion?**

4 A. I'm not giving an opinion on that.

5 **Q. You're not giving an opinion**  
6 **whether or not someone is properly trained or**  
7 **is getting properly trained by injecting it**  
8 **into a bucket? I think that's what you were**  
9 **just testifying to.**

10 A. I'm saying that it is certainly  
11 plausible to include injecting into a bucket  
12 as part of the training, but I'll leave it to  
13 others to decide what the necessary and  
14 sufficient parts of the training are.

15 **Q. Okay. But you don't know what**  
16 **they do in Georgia?**

17 A. Specifically, no.

18 **Q. And do you think it's important to**  
19 **screen for the character of the people who are**  
20 **involved in the executions?**

21 A. I don't have an expert opinion on  
22 that.

23 **Q. How about a personal opinion?**

24 A. Pardon?

25 **Q. How about a personal opinion?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 A. I think it depends on your  
3 definition of "character."

4 So, for example, is a person who  
5 is divorced of bad character? Some people  
6 might say yes, some people might say no. So,  
7 you need to provide me with a better  
8 definition of "character."

9 **Q. Do you think they should be**  
10 **screened at all prior to being part of an**  
11 **execution?**

12 A. Well, certainly, my understanding  
13 is no one should be employed by the Department  
14 of Corrections who is a multiply-convicted  
15 felon. I think that's just common sense. But  
16 I don't know where to draw the line.

17 **Q. Do you think they should have good**  
18 **proper supervision when doing an execution?**

19 A. Yes.

20 **Q. Do you think that they should keep**  
21 **adequate and detailed records of an execution?**

22 A. In general, yes. Different people  
23 might differ on what specific pieces of data  
24 need to be written down. But I think that  
25 things like the time that different

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 medications are given should be written down,  
3 and the time that the ECG goes flat line  
4 should be written down. But if I were writing  
5 the log form, that's the sort of stuff I would  
6 include.

7 **Q. And you don't know if they do that**  
8 **in Georgia?**

9 A. I was provided with logs, but I  
10 didn't look at them.

11 MR. SIEM: Why don't we take a  
12 five-minute break.

13 (Short break.)

14 BY MR. SIEM:

15 **Q. Sir, we've talked about this a**  
16 **little bit before, but what function does**  
17 **pancuronium bromide serve in an execution?**

18 A. I'm not sure "function" is the  
19 right word, but the primary pharmacological  
20 effect is to mitigate the involuntary muscle  
21 contractions caused by potassium chloride.

22 **Q. And is it necessary in the**  
23 **execution process to cause death?**

24 A. No.

25 **Q. Is it necessary to, for any**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 **reason, for the inmate himself?**

3 A. Only in terms of the inmate  
4 wanting to minimize the perception of others  
5 that he or she might be suffering.

6 **Q. Should the pancuronium bromide**  
7 **cause death in an execution that proceeds**  
8 **according to plan as outlined in the**  
9 **procedures in Georgia?**

10 A. No. If everything happens  
11 according to the protocol, the proximate cause  
12 of the inmate's death should be the potassium  
13 chloride causing cessation of electrical  
14 activity in the heart.

15 **Q. And does the inclusion of**  
16 **pancuronium bromide in the protocol or in the**  
17 **procedures add any risk to the process for the**  
18 **inmate?**

19 A. It increases the risk of the  
20 possibility of unrecognized awareness, and  
21 it's up to others to balance that negative  
22 attribute with its positive attributes.

23 **Q. And what are its positive**  
24 **attributes?**

25 A. I just answered that question.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 **Q. Are the positive attributes those**  
3 **that you mentioned about the witnesses; is**  
4 **that what you're referring to?**

5 A. Yes.

6 **Q. I just want to make sure that**  
7 **there was no other positive attributes that**  
8 **you were referring to. Do you use such**  
9 **protocols as those set out in the Georgia**  
10 **Lethal Injection Procedures in your practice?**

11 A. Generally not.

12 **Q. And why don't you use them?**

13 A. In general, anesthesiologists  
14 don't need to rely on something like cookbook  
15 instructions to know how to give an  
16 anesthetic, because we do it so often that it  
17 becomes second nature. It's part of our  
18 training and experience to do it right without  
19 following that sort of cookbook.

20 On the other hand, I will  
21 acknowledge that checklists are important.  
22 And, so, for example, at the beginning of the  
23 day, every anesthesiologist is supposed to use  
24 a checklist to check out the integrity of our  
25 machinery.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 **Q. So, when people are carrying out**  
3 **these tasks for which they have little**  
4 **experience or expertise, do these procedures**  
5 **provide some useful guide to them?**

6 A. First of all, I'm not sure that it  
7 is fair to say that everybody involved has  
8 little experience or expertise. But, in  
9 general, I believe that having a written list  
10 of instructions decreases the likelihood of  
11 error. There are certain other ways of  
12 decreasing error too, like by having people  
13 watch each other's work. But I think, in  
14 general, having a written list of things to do  
15 decreases the likelihood that something will  
16 be done incorrectly.

17 **Q. So, it's important, then, that the**  
18 **procedures are very detailed in providing this**  
19 **information to those involved in an execution,**  
20 **correct?**

21 A. Well, it may or may not. For  
22 example, it might be adequate, and I'll leave  
23 this decision to others, for there to be  
24 simply a reminder of what order the steps are  
25 to be done in. And in terms of how detailed

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 **peripheral access for an IV is adequate for**  
3 **executions by lethal injection?**

4 A. I already answered that.

5 **Q. Can you repeat your answer,**  
6 **please.**

7 A. There's advantages and  
8 disadvantages.

9 **Q. Okay.**

10 A. The advantages, it takes less  
11 expertise and experience to put in a  
12 peripheral IV. The disadvantage is it may be  
13 a little more likely to become nonfunctional  
14 than an IV placed into a very large vein.

15 **Q. But you feel that it's adequate;**  
16 **you think it's adequate to do it. I think**  
17 **that was my question, not what the advantages**  
18 **are, what the disadvantages are. My question**  
19 **was do you think it's adequate to use a**  
20 **peripheral IV line in executions?**

21 A. It's certainly adequate, because  
22 that's what we use for the vast majority of  
23 general anesthetic cases.

24 **Q. And the complications we spoke**  
25 **about earlier regarding femoral central lines,**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 to make the protocol in terms of getting it  
3 done right, I'll leave that decision to  
4 others.

5 **Q. Do you know if the procedures**  
6 **provide for all contingencies or any**  
7 **contingencies if there's something goes wrong?**

8 A. Well, for example, somewhere in  
9 the protocol there is the provision for having  
10 a physician perform an IV if the IV team can't  
11 do so. But I will agree that you can't  
12 anticipate every contingency on earth.

13 **Q. Do you think that they should at**  
14 **least prepare for the foreseeable**  
15 **contingencies?**

16 A. I think, in general, that that is  
17 a reasonable thing. Whether it needs to be  
18 written down in detail, I'll leave that  
19 decision to others.

20 **Q. But, to your knowledge, it's not**  
21 **set forth -- all contingencies or all**  
22 **foreseeable contingencies aren't set out in**  
23 **the Georgia Lethal Injection Procedures?**

24 A. No.

25 **Q. Sir, do you think that using**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 **do you know how often they occur?**

3 A. The use of the lines or the  
4 complications?

5 **Q. The complications.**

6 A. It varies on the experience of the  
7 practitioner, but I can't put a number on it.

8 **Q. So, the less experience a**  
9 **practitioner has, the greater the risk it has?**

10 A. I think, in general, that's a  
11 reasonable assumption.

12 **Q. And what are those risks?**

13 A. In the context of a judicial  
14 execution, we don't need to discuss risks like  
15 infection. So, the major risks, as I see  
16 them, would be, since each of these veins,  
17 jugular, subclavian, and femoral, is located  
18 near an artery, one misadventure would be to  
19 put the IV in an artery instead of a vein.

20 Another problem that is more  
21 likely with the subclavian approach than any  
22 other would be a pneumothorax, which is a  
23 collapsed lung.

24 Bleeding at the site of insertion  
25 is a potential problem. That should be less

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 of an issue with the jugular or femoral  
3 approaches, because pressure could be applied  
4 to the site.

5 Those would be what I consider to  
6 be the most common adverse effects that are  
7 relevant here.

8 Q. You testified or provided a  
9 declaration in the Reed case, correct, in  
10 Virginia?

11 A. Yes.

12 Q. And in that you -- why didn't you  
13 tell the Supreme Court in that case about  
14 these risks?

15 A. I don't recall if I was ever  
16 asked. That was years ago. I don't remember  
17 the specific questions I was asked.

18 MR. SIEM: We'll get the  
19 declaration.

20 (Short pause.)

21 A. If it was in my declaration, I  
22 most certainly was not asked.

23 Q. In that declaration, sir, you  
24 stated that the insertion of an intravenous  
25 catheter into the femoral vein is not

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 complicated.

3 A. I stand by that statement. In  
4 fact, of the three sites I mentioned, the  
5 femoral vein is probably associated with the  
6 least and least severe complications. It's  
7 also probably the easiest to do, because it is  
8 the largest peripherally-accessible vein in  
9 the body.

10 Q. And are you assuming at that point  
11 that someone skilled would be doing the  
12 femoral IV?

13 A. I'm assuming that whoever is doing  
14 it regularly does that procedure as part of  
15 their day job.

16 Q. Do you know who, in the Reed  
17 versus Johnson case, who performed the femoral  
18 line?

19 A. I have no idea.

20 Q. Did you alert the court to all the  
21 risks that are inherent in that procedure?

22 A. I don't recall if I was asked.

23 Q. In fact, by your declaration,  
24 you're expressly minimizing those risks by  
25 saying to the court in your declaration that

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 it's very easy to do?

3 A. It is very easy to do for me.

4 Q. Do you think it's appropriate for  
5 prison guards to place femoral central lines?

6 A. Most likely, no.

7 Q. Do you know that they, in  
8 Virginia, that's who did it?

9 A. I have no specific knowledge.

10 Q. In Virginia, the prison guards are  
11 the ones who placed the femoral line in Reed;  
12 did you know that?

13 MR. DROLET: Are you asking a  
14 question or giving testimony?

15 A. If that were indeed the case, then  
16 it would go against my general litmus test  
17 that whoever does that procedure or any other  
18 procedure should regularly perform that as  
19 part of their day job. But if such a person  
20 does it regularly as part of their day job,  
21 it's actually a very easy procedure to do.

22 Q. Would knowing that prison guards  
23 were performing the femoral line at that time  
24 change your opinion as to the safety or  
25 appropriateness of the procedure?

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 A. If I was told that this IV is  
3 going to be put in through the femoral vein by  
4 a prison guard who regularly does not do that  
5 as part of their day job on patients, I would  
6 have said that that does not meet the litmus  
7 test that I just annunciated.

8 Q. And you didn't research that or  
9 check with anyone who was putting in that line  
10 in the Reed case?

11 A. I was not asked.

12 Q. But you provided a declaration  
13 minimizing the risks inherent in putting in a  
14 femoral IV line?

15 A. Because, to me, it's an easy  
16 procedure to do, and I do it regularly.

17 Q. But it's based on your training  
18 and your skill?

19 A. Yes.

20 Q. And you don't know whether they  
21 were properly trained or properly skilled?

22 A. I have no specific knowledge.

23 Q. Just like in Georgia, you have no  
24 idea of what their training or skill level is  
25 of those involved in executions, correct?

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 A. Correct. But if a person, a  
 3 physician, is chosen to put a femoral line in,  
 4 that is typically a procedure which requires  
 5 separate credentialing by a person's health  
 6 care facility. And, so, that's the sort of  
 7 vetting that should be done by the responsible  
 8 personnel when selecting a physician to do a  
 9 procedure.  
 10 Q. But you don't know that they do  
 11 that in Georgia or not?  
 12 A. I have no idea.  
 13 Q. And you haven't researched that,  
 14 correct?  
 15 A. No. But I think that's a  
 16 reasonable thing to do, amongst others.  
 17 Q. What's a reasonable thing to do?  
 18 A. Making sure that a physician who  
 19 is selected to perform a femoral venous  
 20 catheterization on an inmate is credentialed  
 21 to do that same procedure at the health care  
 22 facility or facilities at which they have  
 23 privileges.  
 24 Q. But you don't know in Georgia  
 25 whether any of these individuals have those  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 Q. And what is the volume of the  
 3 amount in the syringe? Is there any  
 4 assumption you make with that?  
 5 A. No.  
 6 Q. Any concentration that you assume?  
 7 A. These calculations are independent  
 8 of concentration or volume. They depend on  
 9 the dose and over what period of time that  
 10 dose is administered.  
 11 Q. And in this procedure -- I'm  
 12 sorry, in the June 7, 2007 Lethal Injection  
 13 Procedures, how is the rate of injection  
 14 controlled in the protocol?  
 15 A. It doesn't say.  
 16 Q. So, there's nothing in there that  
 17 would give you any indication?  
 18 A. No. I arbitrarily assumed a  
 19 one-minute infusion for the administration for  
 20 the version of my expert report which is dated  
 21 September 15. And I subsequently did the  
 22 calculations and revised my expert report to  
 23 assume a two-minute infusion. And that  
 24 version of the expert report is dated  
 25 September 30. And there are minuscule changes  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 credentials?  
 3 A. I said, I have no specific  
 4 knowledge.  
 5 Q. And you haven't asked?  
 6 A. No.  
 7 Q. And they haven't provided you any  
 8 information?  
 9 A. No.  
 10 Q. Sir, can we turn to your  
 11 pharmacokinetic model that you provided in  
 12 connection with this litigation.  
 13 A. Okay.  
 14 Q. What are the assumptions that you  
 15 make about Georgia's procedures in relation to  
 16 these or this graph?  
 17 A. The two assumptions that I made,  
 18 I've already described.  
 19 MR. DROLET: Which graph are we  
 20 talking about?  
 21 MR. SIEM: Exhibit B to his expert  
 22 report.  
 23 A. That the inmate weighs 80 kilos  
 24 and that the thiopental two-gram dose is  
 25 delivered over a period of one minute.  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 in the thiopental concentration that have no  
 3 clinical meaning whatsoever.  
 4 Q. Has there been any medical dispute  
 5 that a two-gram dose of thiopental effectively  
 6 delivered to the circulatory system and which  
 7 subsequently reaches the brain will produce a  
 8 deep and protracted anesthetic state?  
 9 A. Hopefully, not today, but there  
 10 has been in the past.  
 11 Q. But, today, in this case, you  
 12 haven't seen anyone saying, that's not the  
 13 case?  
 14 A. I don't think so.  
 15 Q. And Dr. Varlotta, to your  
 16 knowledge, it's not in his expert report?  
 17 A. I don't think so.  
 18 Q. And Dr. Kern?  
 19 A. I don't think so.  
 20 Q. So, you're providing just an  
 21 opinion that everyone kind of agrees with,  
 22 correct?  
 23 A. However, I am told that this  
 24 particular opinion is important to put forth  
 25 in great detail, which is why I did so.  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580



1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 **Q. And why is it important to put**  
 3 **forth in great detail?**  
 4 A. I believe that's a question you  
 5 need to address to Mr. Drolet.  
 6 **Q. So, he never elaborated on it; he**  
 7 **just told you this was important to put in in**  
 8 **great detail in this case?**  
 9 A. Essentially, since he had read  
 10 prior versions of my expert report in other  
 11 jurisdictions, he said that a similar level of  
 12 detail should be done here, and that's what I  
 13 did.  
 14 **Q. And the assumptions of your model**  
 15 **we went over, there's a working IV, that there**  
 16 **was correct mixing and preparation of**  
 17 **thiopental, and that the delivery of the**  
 18 **intended dose actually reaches the brain,**  
 19 **correct?**  
 20 A. Reaches the circulation.  
 21 **Q. The circulation?**  
 22 A. Yes.  
 23 **Q. Sir, what is the anesthetic state**  
 24 **that equates to the seven, I guess it's**  
 25 **micrograms per milliliter?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 A. Yes. Seven micrograms per  
 3 milliliter is associated with a 50/50  
 4 probability of being conscious or unconscious.  
 5 **Q. Would individuals be able to**  
 6 **respond to verbal stimulation at that point?**  
 7 A. Half, yes; half, no.  
 8 **Q. So, your analysis on this is just**  
 9 **purely unconscious, meaning there's no**  
 10 **response to any stimuli, versus conscious,**  
 11 **there's response to every stimuli; it's an**  
 12 **either/or proposition?**  
 13 A. Correct. But your definition is  
 14 completely wrong, because there are stimuli  
 15 that have nothing to do with consciousness  
 16 that anesthesiologists could measure that I'm  
 17 not discussing here, stimuli that result in  
 18 changes in heart rate and blood pressure.  
 19 So, a typical definition of  
 20 consciousness that is used experimentally  
 21 could be something like the person's name is  
 22 spoken and, if they open their eyes in  
 23 response to their name, they're deemed  
 24 conscious. If they don't open their eyes in  
 25 response to their name, they are deemed

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 unconscious.  
 3 Another paradigm might involve  
 4 saying to the person, raise your right arm or  
 5 raise your left leg. And if they follow the  
 6 command correctly, they are deemed conscious.  
 7 If they do not follow the command correctly,  
 8 they are deemed unconscious.  
 9 **Q. So, if you ask an individual here**  
 10 **today if they can raise their right leg, and**  
 11 **they raise their left leg, then, under your**  
 12 **analysis, they would then be unconscious?**  
 13 A. That's not my analysis, but that  
 14 is a scientifically relatively-used paradigm  
 15 as a definition of consciousness. Now, we are  
 16 assuming that the person does not have, for  
 17 example, right-left dyslexia and that they are  
 18 able to perform the task in the undrugged  
 19 state.  
 20 **Q. Are there any medical journals or**  
 21 **medical documents or anything published that**  
 22 **would support your definition that you gave**  
 23 **earlier?**  
 24 A. I gave you two definitions, but I  
 25 can give you two different references in which

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 they are applied.  
 3 So, for example, paper number 22  
 4 in my list of peer review papers, we used the  
 5 ability to follow a command, raise your left  
 6 arm, raise your right leg, as the definition  
 7 of consciousness, and that was for the  
 8 purposes of developing the algorithm that is  
 9 now built into the BIS Monitor.  
 10 The paper whose data I relied on  
 11 to construct my Exhibit D, which is a paper by  
 12 -- Peter Glass is the senior author. In that  
 13 study, they used the response to the name of  
 14 opening their eyes as the definition of  
 15 consciousness.  
 16 So, there's no one definition  
 17 that's used in all research. But all of the  
 18 examples I gave you are scientifically  
 19 defensible.  
 20 **Q. Does your model that you've given,**  
 21 **I guess, in B, C, and D, address what happens**  
 22 **in the first minutes of thiopental delivery?**  
 23 A. Do you mean while the drug is  
 24 being -- in the process of being injected?  
 25 **Q. Right.**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 A. I have calculated that, but I did  
3 not plot it. If you refer to, for example,  
4 figure B or Exhibit B, between zero and one  
5 minute, the thiopental concentration will  
6 gradually rise.

7 Now, one of the problems of  
8 actually plotting that is, as you can see,  
9 both the X and Y-X, these are logarithmic  
10 axes. So, therefore, zero cannot be plotted.

11 So, furthermore, how the drug  
12 approaches its peak concentration, which in  
13 this graph is roughly 240 micrograms per  
14 milliliter, has no relevance to the  
15 discussion. And, so, I didn't feel the need  
16 to display that with the inherent difficulties  
17 of displaying very, very low concentrations as  
18 they approach zero.

19 **Q. And you're familiar with Dr.**  
20 **Henthorn's work on modeling of the onset of**  
21 **thiopental, correct?**

22 A. Very. And we have no meaningful  
23 disagreements on the onset of thiopental.

24 **Q. And you agree that his models that**  
25 **he's used is accurate?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 experimental work on it. I think he would  
3 concede that I have applied others' work in  
4 doing far more theoretical calculations in  
5 this context than he has. And I don't think  
6 it is fair to quantitate who's better at this  
7 than the other.

8 **Q. But you would agree that he's an**  
9 **expert in the field?**

10 A. That's why I asked him to be my  
11 co-author on this paper.

12 **Q. When you list the probability of**  
13 **consciousness, your analysis doesn't include**  
14 **the risk of human error at all, correct?**

15 A. In terms of the inadequate  
16 delivery of the drug to the circulation, that  
17 is true.

18 **Q. What are the risks that you know**  
19 **of that are risks of human error in these**  
20 **cases?**

21 A. Well, possible things that I  
22 acknowledge that could happen and are pointed  
23 out by your experts' reports include things  
24 like giving the drugs in the wrong order or  
25 injecting the drug backwards into the IV bag

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 A. In general, that's true.

3 In the case in Missouri, I did  
4 pick up a calculational error that he made  
5 that is only relevant when large doses of  
6 thiopental cause huge decreases in blood  
7 pressure. But that is an error that he and I  
8 intend to correct when we write our review  
9 article together.

10 **Q. And you would agree that Dr.**  
11 **Henthorn is an expert in the onset of**  
12 **thiopental?**

13 A. In general, yes.

14 **Q. Do you think he's more or less**  
15 **knowledgeable than yourself about that?**

16 A. I think that he and I compliment  
17 each other very well. And I am not going to  
18 have, excuse my French, a pissing contest  
19 about who is smarter.

20 **Q. I don't think I was asking who was**  
21 **smarter; I was merely asking whether you think**  
22 **he knows more about the onset of thiopental**  
23 **than yourself, or would you just equate**  
24 **yourself as similarly situated in the field?**

25 A. I think that he's done a lot of  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 instead of forwards into the IV catheter or  
3 making a mistake in terms of how the drug is  
4 diluted and drawn up and put into the syringe.  
5 And all of these are certainly possible. But  
6 I have not seen any evidence that any of these  
7 individual mistakes have actually occurred in  
8 the past.

9 As I've said, the most common  
10 mistake of which I am aware or the most common  
11 misadventure, because it's not necessarily a  
12 mistake, is the administration of the  
13 medication into, apparently, what was not a  
14 working IV.

15 **Q. So, you've never seen any**  
16 **incidents where someone has inadvertently**  
17 **swapped the syringes?**

18 A. I am unaware that that's happened  
19 in a judicial execution.

20 **Q. So, in your review of the Missouri**  
21 **executions, you never saw that?**

22 A. That information was never  
23 provided to me that the syringes were swapped.

24 **Q. How about mistakes in calculating**  
25 **dosages, have you ever seen that kind of**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 error?

3 A. My understanding of what happened  
4 in Missouri is that the physician making up  
5 the dilution deliberately decreased the dose  
6 without telling anyone so that he could use a  
7 smaller volume of Injectate. But even though  
8 it was a mistake in terms of not following the  
9 protocol, what he did was a deliberate action  
10 on his part, as far as I can tell.

11 Q. How about errors in the IV  
12 insertion?

13 A. I said that.

14 Q. And that's occurred in some  
15 states, correct?

16 A. As far as I can tell, it's  
17 probably occurred twice in the last couple of  
18 years.

19 Q. That you know of?

20 A. As far as I can tell.

21 Q. And that your model doesn't take  
22 that into account, correct?

23 A. No.

24 Q. And problems with the IV at all,  
25 your -- that's not one of the assumptions you

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 make in the graphs that you've provided?

3 A. For the seventh or eighth time,  
4 no.

5 Q. And it doesn't take into account  
6 any human error whatsoever?

7 A. For the ninth time, no.

8 Q. So, you would agree that your  
9 modeling doesn't give the court a complete  
10 picture of the risks of the lethal injection  
11 process?

12 A. Nor is it intended to.

13 Q. And those risks should be factored  
14 in, as well, by a court, correct?

15 A. I would hope so.

16 Q. But you don't give any information  
17 regarding them?

18 A. Because I'm not an expert on fault  
19 analysis.

20 Q. So, the only people that you think  
21 qualify, are qualified to provide that  
22 information, are people who have a degree or  
23 some experience in fault analysis?

24 A. I think there are people who could  
25 examine all the available data and come up

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 with a number that would be a percentage or  
3 probability that, on a given day, something is  
4 going to go wrong. And, so, for example, NASA  
5 has a number on what is the probability that  
6 there is a catastrophic failure the next time  
7 a shuttle goes up, and that is not a  
8 reassuring number, but they have experts that  
9 gave them the best guess that they could come  
10 up with. And a similar analysis could be  
11 applied to this protocol. I'm not the one to  
12 do it.

13 Q. Sir, can you go back, I think it's  
14 either Exhibit 1 or Exhibit 2. It's the  
15 letter from Orin Guidry, president of ASA.

16 Sir, do you agree with his  
17 statement?

18 A. In general, I agree with this, but  
19 I also think it's important to remain  
20 consistent with a separate statement that the  
21 ASA has separately given on expert testimony  
22 by anesthesiologists. And that says something  
23 like -- and I am not attempting to provide an  
24 accurate quote -- but it says something like  
25 anesthesiologists with expertise have a

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 responsibility to offer their expertise in  
3 court matters.

4 And, so, I am certainly attempting  
5 to do that. And I am also attempting to  
6 remain distant from any direct participation  
7 that would be viewed as unethical.

8 Q. And he also indicates in there  
9 that if the courts demand sufficient  
10 anesthesia, then the only way is to have an  
11 anesthesiologist prepare and administer the  
12 drugs, correct?

13 A. And it is my belief that if a  
14 court orders an anesthesiologist to personally  
15 administer -- replace the IV and administer  
16 the medications -- that will have the effect  
17 of terminating the death penalty in that  
18 particular jurisdiction, because I find it  
19 difficult to imagine an anesthesiologist  
20 participating in such a manner.

21 Q. But doctors have, to some extent,  
22 correct?

23 A. My understanding is that doctors  
24 have participated and also were promised  
25 anonymity, which turned out to be impossible

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 to guarantee. And based upon those  
 3 experiences, I think the likelihood of finding  
 4 a willing physician or anesthesiologist to  
 5 participate is going to become, essentially,  
 6 impossible.  
 7 So, obviously, it's up to the  
 8 state and the courts to balance what  
 9 ultimately they consider to be most important.  
 10 **Q. And if the courts just determine**  
 11 **that someone has to be properly trained or has**  
 12 **to be in a position to assess anesthetic death**  
 13 **or that the person has been properly**  
 14 **anesthetized, what are the qualifications that**  
 15 **you feel are appropriate to do that?**  
 16 A. First of all, as I said before, I  
 17 do not believe that it is necessary to be able  
 18 to assess anesthetic death during an  
 19 execution. I believe that that requires a  
 20 significant level of experience that's  
 21 probably not achievable by people that don't  
 22 give anesthesia on a regular basis. It is  
 23 relatively easy to teach someone how to assess  
 24 likelihood of consciousness or  
 25 unconsciousness, and it would be possible to  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 train laypersons or persons who are paramedics  
 3 -- paramedical professionals, not necessarily  
 4 paramedics but paramedical professionals -- to  
 5 do something like that.  
 6 **Q. How about correction officers,**  
 7 **could you train someone like that to be able**  
 8 **assess whether someone is conscious or**  
 9 **unconscious under your definition?**  
 10 A. From a theoretical basis,  
 11 probably, because a reasonable analogy is the  
 12 course that provides basic life support  
 13 training offered by the Red Cross or the  
 14 American Heart Association. The very first  
 15 step in basic life support is to assess the  
 16 presence of unconsciousness in the victim,  
 17 because it has been determined that CPR or  
 18 basic life support should not be administered  
 19 to a conscious individual.  
 20 So, it is the explicit belief of  
 21 the Heart Association and the Red Cross that  
 22 laypersons can be taught to determine that a  
 23 person is unconscious before proceeding with  
 24 BLS.  
 25 MR. SIEM: I'm going to mark as  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 Exhibit 18 a document from the New  
 3 England Journal of Medicine,  
 4 "Pharmacologic Paralysis and Withdrawal  
 5 of Mechanical Ventilation at the End of  
 6 Life."  
 7 (Dershwitz 18 marked for  
 8 identification.)  
 9 **Q. I'm sure you've seen this also.**  
 10 A. I have read it.  
 11 MR. DROLET: I haven't read it.  
 12 MR. SIEM: It's a great read.  
 13 **Q. So, you've read that article?**  
 14 A. Yes.  
 15 **Q. And you've probably been deposed**  
 16 **on it several times?**  
 17 A. Actually, I don't think so.  
 18 **Q. In that article, it indicates that**  
 19 **neuromuscular function should be restored to**  
 20 **facilitate the ability of clinicians to assess**  
 21 **the patient's comfort. Do you agree with**  
 22 **that?**  
 23 A. In general, that's true, unless  
 24 there's a competing medical reason to keep  
 25 them paralyzed. But, in general, these sorts  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 of determinations are being done in patients  
 3 for whom therapy, continued therapy, is  
 4 considered futile. And in such a situation, a  
 5 patient, in general, should not be paralyzed.  
 6 The one potential exception would  
 7 be, in my mind, if a person had intractable  
 8 seizure activity -- and, by definition, they  
 9 would be unconscious at that moment -- it  
 10 might be reasonable to give paralytic drugs to  
 11 mitigate the motor manifestations of such a  
 12 seizure. But such a seizure is always  
 13 associated with unconsciousness, and that is  
 14 readily determined with an EEG. So, it's not  
 15 an absolute one hundred percent fits all cases  
 16 guideline, but I think it should be applied in  
 17 the vast majority of people who are at the end  
 18 of life.  
 19 **Q. I think we touched on this a**  
 20 **little bit earlier, but the thiopental onset**  
 21 **versus pancuronium bromide onset, which is**  
 22 **going to be quicker, is it the thiopental or**  
 23 **pancuronium bromide?**  
 24 A. If they're given simultaneously?  
 25 **Q. If they're given in serial, so you**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 **give the thiopental first and then you give**  
 3 **the pancuronium bromide.**  
 4 A. In the typical doses we're  
 5 discussing here of two grams, the person  
 6 should be unconscious before the injection of  
 7 thiopental is even completed because, in a  
 8 typical person, consciousness is initially  
 9 lost after about 300 milligrams have been  
 10 delivered. The effect of the remaining 1.7  
 11 grams is simply to keep them unconscious for a  
 12 longer period of time.  
 13 Q. Sir, how are drugs tested to  
 14 **determine whether they can be used on human**  
 15 **beings, generally?**  
 16 A. In general, they're tested on  
 17 laboratory animals, as well as in in vitro  
 18 systems.  
 19 Q. And they usually go through some  
 20 **kind of clinical trial first before they're**  
 21 **readily available to the mass?**  
 22 A. In general, first tried in human  
 23 volunteers. And, so, for example, that's why  
 24 some of my former colleagues were paralyzed  
 25 awake in the study of new muscle relaxants.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 And then they are tested in small numbers of  
 3 patients who have the disease or clinical  
 4 entity at phase 2.  
 5 And then phase 3 is the  
 6 large-scale testing in, typically, thousands  
 7 of patients to make sure that the drug is both  
 8 safe and effective for the purpose it was  
 9 intended.  
 10 Q. And would you ever use a drug that  
 11 **had not gone through these proper clinical**  
 12 **trials?**  
 13 A. Sometimes drugs are used in what's  
 14 called a compassionate use when the lack of  
 15 testing is considered to be less important  
 16 than a person whose life may depend on the  
 17 drug. But, in general, that's rare.  
 18 Q. Have you ever used a drug that has  
 19 **not gone through the proper clinical trials,**  
 20 **to your recollection?**  
 21 A. Well, I've certainly used drugs as  
 22 part of their clinical trials. I've given  
 23 drugs as part of phase 1 to volunteers.  
 24 Q. And when was the last time you did  
 25 that?

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 A. Back in the '90s.  
 3 Q. And do you remember what drugs  
 4 **that was?**  
 5 A. For example, I was involved in a  
 6 number of evaluations of drugs before they  
 7 were approved by the Food and Drug  
 8 Administration, including several drugs for  
 9 nausea and vomiting and an intravenous opioid  
 10 named remifentanyl.  
 11 Q. And do you know -- I think we  
 12 **touched on this before -- but the drugs that**  
 13 **are used in the Georgia Lethal Injection**  
 14 **Procedures haven't gone through these trials**  
 15 **for these purposes, correct?**  
 16 A. I would take issue with that,  
 17 because thiopental, the intent in the  
 18 operating room is to render a person  
 19 unconscious, and that is the use for which it  
 20 is being applied here.  
 21 The other two drugs are being used  
 22 in manners that are readily predicted based  
 23 upon animal and human pharmacology. But I  
 24 will agree that there is no clinical scenario  
 25 when such doses are being given intravenously.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 Q. Do you know if these amounts or  
 3 **these dosage amounts have ever been tested on**  
 4 **animals in this manner?**  
 5 A. I don't know about pancuronium,  
 6 but large doses of potassium chloride have  
 7 certainly been given in a similar  
 8 weight-related or weight-adjusted dose to  
 9 animals.  
 10 Q. And, so, the use that they're  
 11 **using these drugs for in the lethal injection**  
 12 **context, these would be considered something**  
 13 **called off-label uses, right? There's nothing**  
 14 **on the label to say, use this in a lethal**  
 15 **injection or anything like that?**  
 16 A. Well, the one thing I would take  
 17 issue with, rendering a person unconscious,  
 18 either in the operating room or as part of the  
 19 lethal injection protocol, seems to me to be  
 20 an on-label use of thiopental.  
 21 Q. When you use a drug, you have to  
 22 **be someone who's trained and skilled in that**  
 23 **-- using that drug, correct?**  
 24 A. In clinical scenarios, yes. But I  
 25 don't believe that judicial execution is a

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 medical procedure. And, in fact, some states  
3 have defined it as that, that it's not a  
4 medical procedure. So, I'll leave it to  
5 others to decide how much training and  
6 experience one needs to administer these drugs  
7 as part of a judicial execution.

8 **Q. Do you know what part of the**  
9 **proper procedure is for using a drug**  
10 **off-label?**

11 A. In general, there is no procedure.  
12 The responsible physician mentally balances  
13 the advantages and disadvantages and the  
14 benefits and the risks and then uses the drug.

15 Not a single day goes by in my  
16 practice that I don't use a drug off-label.

17 **Q. So, you don't have to go through**  
18 **any review board or anything --**

19 A. Absolutely not.

20 **Q. So, you just use drugs whenever**  
21 **you want in any way, shape, or form?**

22 A. In general, I try to confine  
23 myself to uses that are supported by the  
24 literature. But because getting FDA approval  
25 is such an expensive process, that for many

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 commonly-used synthetic opioids in anesthesia,  
3 is not approved to be given by the spinal or  
4 the epidural route, yet the majority of my  
5 patients get it by the epidural route.

6 **Q. How about using a drug off-label**  
7 **for a different purpose than it's intended?**

8 A. That is an example of a different  
9 purpose for which it was intended.

10 **Q. How about for treating a different**  
11 **type of illness than the one that it's labeled**  
12 **for?**

13 A. Well, anesthesiologists rarely  
14 treat specific illnesses, so that's not a good  
15 analogy for me to opine on. But it is done.

16 **Q. You can't remember one, though,**  
17 **that you've done?**

18 A. For example, when I'm the pain  
19 consultant for my hospital, which typically  
20 happens one or two days a month, sometimes I  
21 use in people with chronic pain syndromes  
22 atypical analgesics that are not your typical  
23 pain relievers. These involve, more likely,  
24 drugs that are antidepressants or  
25 anticonvulsants. And most of these uses for

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 drugs and for many indications, that process  
3 has never been done.

4 **Q. So, there is no -- in your**  
5 **hospital or your setting, there's no internal**  
6 **review board or anyone that just says, we**  
7 **should try this off-label, or gives you**  
8 **permission to use this off-label?**

9 A. There may be situations where a  
10 new drug about to be used for the first time  
11 for a particular indication might warrant some  
12 oversight by the Pharmacy Therapeutics  
13 Committee. But for the typical drug that I  
14 use off-label, there's so much literature  
15 supporting the safety and efficacy for the  
16 off-label use that we don't bother.

17 **Q. But you could at least review the**  
18 **literature before using it?**

19 A. Well, not on a daily basis,  
20 because some things are just used every single  
21 day in my practice in an off-label way.

22 **Q. Can you give me some examples of**  
23 **those, please?**

24 A. I'll give you an example.  
25 Fentanyl, which is one of the most

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 antidepressants or anticonvulsants are  
3 off-label. And, so, I don't write these  
4 orders, because I'm a consultant in that  
5 scenario. I may recommend to the treating  
6 team to use a particular antidepressant or  
7 anticonvulsant as part of a multi-model drug  
8 regimen for a person with chronic pain.

9 **Q. Sir, do you know why in California**  
10 **you were not ultimately called to testify in**  
11 **the litigations there?**

12 A. My understanding was that because  
13 the judge ordered them to find some local  
14 anesthesiologists who would participate  
15 hands-on in the execution, they chose two  
16 local people to do that. And my understanding  
17 is, again, just from the lay press, those  
18 people backed out at the last minute.

19 **Q. But did you testify in any of the**  
20 **cases in California?**

21 A. Whether some of the information I  
22 provided by phone was under oath and recorded,  
23 I just can't remember. It's been too long.

24 **Q. Did you ever go to the court to**  
25 **testify?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 A. I have never been in a California  
 3 court.  
 4 Q. Sir, you also provided some  
 5 information to Tennessee in regard to the  
 6 revisions of their procedures, correct?  
 7 A. I had two long conversations with  
 8 members of their committee charged with coming  
 9 up with revisions to their protocol.  
 10 (Dershwitz 19 marked for  
 11 identification.)  
 12 MR. WIEM: We have marked as  
 13 Exhibit 19 the Review of TDOC Electrocution  
 14 Process. This is Exhibit 19. And just for  
 15 the record, it's a document entitled, "Review  
 16 of TDOC Electrocution Process, Rachel Jackson  
 17 Building, Conference Room 6A, April 9, 2007,"  
 18 as well as a second document dated March 28,  
 19 2007, which is also a "Review of the TDOC  
 20 Electrocution Process."  
 21 There's also one dated March 30,  
 22 2007. And, also, we'll have -- and we also  
 23 will be marking -- then we're going to mark as  
 24 Exhibit 20 the minutes of the meeting from  
 25 April 12, 2007.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 identification.)  
 3 BY MR. SIEM:  
 4 Q. Sir, what was inaccurate about  
 5 these minute meetings when you reviewed them  
 6 initially?  
 7 A. First of all, the title, which  
 8 referred to an electrocution process, was  
 9 silly, because we never discussed  
 10 electrocution, or at least not in my presence.  
 11 The most problematic statement  
 12 came from the April 12 minutes that said  
 13 Deputy Commissioner Ray stated that Dr.  
 14 Dershwitz suggested the one-drug protocol.  
 15 That is linguistically incorrect.  
 16 I certainly discussed with them on April 9 in  
 17 great detail the advantages of the one versus  
 18 the two versus the three-drug protocol. And  
 19 if it turns out that Ms. Ray thought that the  
 20 advantages so outweighed the disadvantages of  
 21 the one-drug protocol, she could have  
 22 concluded that I thought that the one-drug  
 23 protocol was a good idea.  
 24 And since I often speak in very  
 25 long sentences with many conditional phrases,

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 Q. So, sir, which meetings were you  
 3 present for or by telephone or take part in  
 4 any way.  
 5 A. I was present by phone for  
 6 portions of the meetings held on April 9 and  
 7 April 12.  
 8 Q. And what was your role in these  
 9 meetings?  
 10 A. To answer questions.  
 11 Q. And my understanding is that you  
 12 edited the minutes from these proceedings,  
 13 correct?  
 14 A. The person who made the first  
 15 draft of the minutes was not a certified court  
 16 reporter, nor was that person aided by a  
 17 recorded or a recording of the conversation.  
 18 And that person made what I consider to be  
 19 unacceptable mistakes in conveying what I had  
 20 to say. I can understand sometimes how those  
 21 mistakes can happen, but I wished to set the  
 22 record straight as best as I could.  
 23 MR. SIEM: We're going to mark as  
 24 Exhibit 20 the April 12, 2007 minutes.  
 25 (Dershwitz 20 marked for  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 I only wish that there was an accurate  
 3 transcription of this meeting, and that would  
 4 have caused both myself and the court a lot  
 5 less anxiety and waste of time.  
 6 Q. So, those are the only changes?  
 7 A. There were some smaller changes.  
 8 To find them, I would need to put the two  
 9 versions, my version and their version, side  
 10 by side.  
 11 There was also a misinterpretation  
 12 on my part. Let me see if I can find it.  
 13 For example, on the second page,  
 14 which is unnumbered, of the April 12 minutes,  
 15 in the second paragraph, it says: "Ms. Inglis  
 16 asked if there was a problem pronouncing death  
 17 based on a physical (no heartbeat). The  
 18 physician told her there is no problem with it  
 19 because this is the way it is done  
 20 traditionally."  
 21 I interpreted the word "the  
 22 physician" as referring to me, because I  
 23 thought I was the only one they were talking  
 24 to that day.  
 25 But where it says, "present,"  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 physician by telephone," it turned out that  
3 there were several physicians separately  
4 available by telephone.  
5 And the physician that is referred  
6 to in that second paragraph, I found out  
7 later, after I had corrected it, they were  
8 quoting the physician who was actually present  
9 on-site during the executions.

10 So, this just goes to show you the  
11 problems that are associated when non-experts  
12 attempt to provide a transcript of something  
13 that is going to be very, very important, and  
14 they do so in a completely non-expert way.  
15 Because it's clearly confusing to any reader  
16 that there's only one physician who is being  
17 quoted at this point in time when, in fact,  
18 there was more than one.

19 **Q. Is Tennessee the only jurisdiction**  
20 **that asked you about the advantages and**  
21 **disadvantages versus a one and three-drug**  
22 **protocol?**

23 A. Well, we had long discussions in  
24 California with a member -- I don't know if  
25 it's the Department of Corrections or the  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 unethically, and I make every effort not to  
3 appear to have done so.

4 Furthermore, in all honesty, as I  
5 testified in Delaware, I could care less which  
6 ultimate protocol was chosen, as long as the  
7 person making the decision has received the  
8 best scientific information that I'm capable  
9 of providing.

10 **Q. In these notes, do you state that**  
11 **there should be a physical exam taken of the**  
12 **inmate?**

13 A. I talked about the advantages and  
14 disadvantages of assessing consciousness or  
15 unconsciousness after the thiopental was given  
16 and before the pancuronium was given. And I  
17 left the ultimate decision up to them.

18 **Q. Do you know if Georgia uses an EKG**  
19 **machine?**

20 A. My understanding is that in the  
21 protocol it says they do.

22 **Q. And have you reviewed any EKG**  
23 **printouts from that?**

24 A. Not from Georgia. From other  
25 jurisdictions, yes.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 Attorney General's office in California, but  
3 somebody from that state had many  
4 conversations with me about the advantages and  
5 disadvantages of the different varieties of  
6 protocols.

7 **Q. Can you list the jurisdictions**  
8 **that you had these conversations with?**

9 A. My recollection is Tennessee,  
10 California, and I also had recent  
11 conversations with Delaware where I very  
12 recently testified, and the question of  
13 different approaches to the protocol was  
14 discussed there also.

15 **Q. But you don't provide them an**  
16 **opinion or a recommendation; you merely just**  
17 **provide the advantages and disadvantages?**

18 A. That is my intent, and I hope I'm  
19 doing a good job at it.

20 **Q. And do you feel that if you gave**  
21 **them a recommendation, it would be a violation**  
22 **of your ethical obligation as a doctor?**

23 A. Yes, if I came right out and said  
24 that I think the best way to execute somebody  
25 involves this, I believe I would be behaving  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 **Q. What do you see from other**  
3 **jurisdictions?**

4 A. The EKG goes from relatively  
5 normal-appearing to disappearing to relatively  
6 flat line within a minute.

7 **Q. And you would expect that to be**  
8 **similar to what happens in Georgia?**

9 A. Assuming that the drugs were  
10 delivered through a working IV, yes.

11 **Q. I think today you testified and in**  
12 **Forfe you testified that consciousness is like**  
13 **pregnancy, and you're either conscious or**  
14 **you're not, and you're pregnant or not, right?**

15 A. In general, that is a reasonable  
16 definition of "consciousness."

17 As a pharmacologist, I prefer to  
18 use the term "hypnosis" when one attempts to  
19 grade depths of the level of hypnosis.

20 **Q. And can you cite any treatise or**  
21 **document that would support that definition?**

22 A. Well, certainly, my own research  
23 that was published in the paper that I quoted  
24 to you earlier also used "consciousness" as an  
25 all or none thing. And the paper by Glass,

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580



1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 whose data was utilized in my formation of  
3 Exhibit D, used "consciousness" as an all or  
4 none thing.

5 I will accept that there are  
6 people who wish to measure depths of  
7 unconsciousness. And as long as they are  
8 applying appropriate tests, then my only  
9 quibble with them is linguistic. I prefer to  
10 use the word "hypnosis" when we're talking  
11 about a graded variable and the word  
12 "consciousness" or "unconsciousness" when  
13 we're talking about a quantal variable.

14 **Q. We talked a little bit about a**  
15 **thiopental concentration of seven micrograms**  
16 **per milliliter, producing an unconsciousness**  
17 **in 50 percent of the people?**

18 A. Correct.

19 **Q. What level is needed to produce**  
20 **surgical anesthesia in virtually all**  
21 **individuals?**

22 A. That's a much, much higher number.  
23 But those studies required that the person not  
24 only or the patient not only be unconscious  
25 but have no blood pressure response to surgery

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 and no movement in response to surgery. And  
3 in order to achieve a total anesthetic state,  
4 meaning not only consciousness is lost, but  
5 the patient doesn't move, and the patient  
6 doesn't have a sympathetic response to the  
7 surgical stimulus or the noxious stimulus, one  
8 actually needs thiopental concentrations of 50  
9 to 75 micrograms per milliliter. And what  
10 that shows you is thiopental, although it's a  
11 very good hypnotic drug, it's a lousy drug to  
12 use by itself to provide the complete  
13 anesthetic state.

14 **Q. And how much thiopental would you**  
15 **need just to put someone to sleep, in what**  
16 **concentrations?**

17 A. It depends on what probability of  
18 consciousness one is willing to accept, and  
19 those numbers can be derived from my Exhibit  
20 D.

21 **Q. And how much is necessary, do you**  
22 **think, to ensure that a person is insensitive**  
23 **to pain?**

24 A. Are you speaking as part of  
25 clinical anesthesia or judicial execution?

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 **Q. How about let's first start in**  
3 **surgical anesthesia.**

4 A. Well, almost no one that I know of  
5 would attempt to do an anesthetic today with  
6 only thiopental, because it's a lousy drug to  
7 achieve the complete anesthetic state.

8 **Q. And how about in a judicial**  
9 **execution?**

10 A. In a judicial execution, you  
11 should refer to Exhibit D in my expert report  
12 and determine what level of probability of  
13 consciousness you, assuming you're responsible  
14 for making the protocol, are willing to  
15 accept.

16 **Q. And what has Georgia accepted, do**  
17 **you know?**

18 A. Well, they apparently have  
19 accepted a probability that is only a tiny  
20 fraction of one percent through 30 minutes,  
21 and still less than one percent probability of  
22 awareness even 60 minutes after the  
23 administration.

24 **Q. And, so, the amount of thiopental**  
25 **needed to put someone to sleep is going to be**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 **lower than the amount that's needed to render**  
3 **someone in an anesthetic state for surgery,**  
4 **correct?**

5 A. Yes. But I expect that my answer  
6 is going to be widely misinterpreted. I don't  
7 think it matters if an inmate manifests a  
8 sympathetic response to the pain from  
9 potassium chloride if that person remains  
10 completely unconscious.

11 **Q. How do you think that would be**  
12 **misinterpreted?**

13 A. Because the inmate still might  
14 respond, in quotes, to a noxious stimulus at  
15 certain blood concentrations of thiopental.  
16 But if that person were indeed unconscious,  
17 that response is, from their perspective,  
18 subconscious and clinically meaningless,  
19 because they're minutes away from dying.

20 It would be different in clinical  
21 anesthesia where, in general, we attempt to  
22 keep the patient's blood pressure not too high  
23 and not too low.

24 **Q. Sir, are you familiar with the**  
25 **work of Dr. Donald Stanski?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 A. Much of his work. Not all of it,  
3 but, certainly, much of it.

4 Q. And you consider him to be a  
5 highly-qualified anesthesiologist, correct?

6 A. In general, yes, although I  
7 believe he's no longer practicing anesthesia.  
8 But he certainly pioneered many of the  
9 principles that we hold near and dear in our  
10 specialty.

11 Q. And you've actually used his  
12 papers to formulate these graphs, correct?

13 A. Yes.

14 Q. And Dr. Stanski says in his  
15 textbook that we marked as 10 that anesthetic  
16 depth ranges from one hundred percent  
17 probability of an easily-suppressed response,  
18 verbal answer, to a mild stimulus, e.g.,  
19 calling one's name, and readily-suppressed  
20 responses, e.g., verbal answers, to a one  
21 hundred percent probability of non-responses  
22 to profoundly noxious stimulea, e.g.,  
23 intubation, and responses that are difficult  
24 to suppress, e.g., trachea cardia. Table 31-1  
25 lists the components needed to define

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 pregnant or not, that analogy, is more for  
3 judicial executions; it is not for a surgical  
4 setting, is that correct?

5 A. Absolutely not. The assessment of  
6 consciousness as an all or none thing is one  
7 component of the global assessment of depth of  
8 anesthesia. But depth of anesthesia includes  
9 unconsciousness, analgesia, reflex oblotion,  
10 muscle relaxation, and amnesia.

11 Q. It just seems to me that Dr.  
12 Stanski's definition, as compared to yours, is  
13 just inconsistent.

14 A. Absolutely not. You couldn't be  
15 further from the truth. Dr. Stanski, if he  
16 would be here, he would tell you that the  
17 presence or absence of consciousness is a very  
18 important indicator that is part of other  
19 indicators that one factors into the overall  
20 depth of anesthesia.

21 Q. But it doesn't — so, your  
22 component or your either/or proposition is a  
23 component of his depth as he's defining it?

24 A. Yes.

25 Q. So, when you defined this to the

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 anesthetic depth.

3 It seems to me from his definition  
4 that it provides a range of anesthetic depth,  
5 and it's not an either/or proposition that  
6 you've taken.

7 A. Furthermore, he is speaking to an  
8 audience whose job it is to provide an  
9 adequate depth of anesthesia safely to a  
10 patient. And in such a scenario, it would be  
11 imprudent to ignore one component of the  
12 anesthetic state in favor of another.

13 So, by virtue of some of the very  
14 complicated graphs that he's drawn, one  
15 attempts to integrate the various components  
16 of the anesthetic state in a way that a  
17 clinician can find useful in taking care of a  
18 patient.

19 I would contend that in the  
20 context of a judicial execution, if the inmate  
21 is unconscious, it doesn't matter at all what  
22 that person's sympathetic nervous system is  
23 doing, as long as unconsciousness is  
24 preserved.

25 Q. So, your definition of being

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 Florida Commission and to me earlier, it's  
3 really about being pregnant; it's an either/or  
4 proposition. The depth of anesthesia is much  
5 more complicated than just this either/or  
6 proposition that you're giving us today?

7 A. Correct. And that is why I admit  
8 that depth of anesthesia can be assessed only  
9 by very well-trained and very experienced  
10 anesthesia providers.

11 However, I also believe that for  
12 the purposes of a judicial execution that  
13 would be humane to my layperson's way of  
14 understanding humaneness, assessing depth of  
15 anesthesia is not necessary, because the other  
16 components of the anesthetic state, other than  
17 consciousness, are not important to the  
18 inmate, and they're not important to the  
19 state.

20 Q. In the execution of Angel Diaz in  
21 Florida or Angel Diaz, if a qualified person  
22 had been monitoring his anesthetic depth or  
23 whether he was conscious or unconscious, there  
24 would be no question whether Mr. Diaz in  
25 Florida suffered conscious asphyxiation, would

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
2 **there?**

3 A. It is my belief, and as I told the  
4 California Commission --

5 **Q. I'm sorry, the Florida Commission,**  
6 **correct?**

7 A. You're right, the Florida  
8 Commission. That if an assessment of  
9 consciousness was performed after the  
10 thiopental and before the pancuronium, I  
11 believe a reasonable person would not have  
12 proceeded to order the injection of the  
13 pancuronium.

14 **Q. And it's true that a number of**  
15 **corrections, Departments of Corrections and**  
16 **courts are now requiring that there has to be**  
17 **some monitoring of whether someone is in a**  
18 **proper anesthetic depth or not, correct?**

19 A. No. What they have ordered or  
20 adopted as part of their protocol is an  
21 assessment of the presence or absence of  
22 consciousness.

23 **Q. So, North Carolina uses a BIS**  
24 **Monitor that we talked about or is attempting**  
25 **to use it, correct?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 A. Well, they do use it. And what  
3 the BIS Monitor displays is a number from zero  
4 to a hundred. One can then look up on a  
5 table, which I've actually published, what is  
6 the probability of consciousness at this point  
7 in time. And other jurisdictions have adopted  
8 or are adopting physical examination typically  
9 using a graded stimulus that starts out  
10 trivial and proceeds to more intense to assess  
11 the probability of consciousness or conscious  
12 versus unconscious state prior to  
13 administering the pancuronium.

14 **Q. And, in Indiana, your**  
15 **understanding is that there's also a**  
16 **determination whether the person is conscious**  
17 **or unconscious, correct?**

18 A. When you say Indiana, are you  
19 referring to the federal correction facility  
20 in Terre Haute or the state of Indiana?

21 **Q. My understanding is that Indiana,**  
22 **the state, requires the warden to talk to the**  
23 **inmate.**

24 A. I have had no interaction with the  
25 state of Indiana, so I have no idea. I do  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
2 know that the federal protocol that's used in  
3 the prison at Terra Haute has a determination  
4 of consciousness step in the protocol after  
5 the thiopental and before the pancuronium.

6 **Q. And, in Florida, they're going to**  
7 **attempt to also determine whether someone is**  
8 **conscious or unconscious?**

9 A. I have no specific knowledge of  
10 that.

11 **Q. Do you know if in California if**  
12 **they are going to do that?**

13 A. I have no specific knowledge of  
14 that.

15 **Q. Do you know anything about the**  
16 **Taylor case in Missouri, what the court has**  
17 **ordered in that case?**

18 A. In Missouri, there is a  
19 determination of consciousness step in the  
20 protocol, and my understanding was that  
21 version of the protocol was found to be  
22 constitutional by an Appellate Court.

23 **Q. Do you disagree with the court's**  
24 **decisions to require the Department of**  
25 **Corrections to monitor anesthetic depth?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 A. I don't have an expert opinion on  
3 that. That's a legal determination that's way  
4 beyond my ability to balance the legal  
5 benefits and risks or advantages and  
6 disadvantages. So, I don't have an expert  
7 opinion on that.

8 **Q. Are there any disadvantages to**  
9 **requiring the monitoring of an inmate before**  
10 **going to pancuronium?**

11 A. If the person doing the monitoring  
12 is required to be a health care provider,  
13 exposing that person's identity to the  
14 witnesses could potentially be very  
15 deleterious to that person's career.

16 **Q. But there are ways to prevent**  
17 **that, correct?**

18 A. Well, certainly, the person could  
19 wear a ski mask, or the person doing the  
20 assessment could be a corrections person who  
21 was trained to do the assessment. That may  
22 not be as good as having a paraprofessional do  
23 it. But, typically, corrections personnel do  
24 not mind having their identities exposed to  
25 the public. These are all advantages and

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 disadvantages over which I do not have an  
3 opinion.

4 **Q. Do you know whether Georgia has**  
5 **any intention of monitoring whether an inmate**  
6 **is unconscious or conscious?**

7 A. It's not in the protocol, as far  
8 as I can tell.

9 **Q. And no one has given you**  
10 **information that they will or not do that?**

11 A. As far as I know, the version of  
12 the protocol dated June of this year is the  
13 current version of the protocol.

14 **Q. If an execution team member was to**  
15 **determine whether someone is -- if an**  
16 **execution team member is required to assess**  
17 **anesthetic depth or determine whether someone**  
18 **is properly anesthetized, how best would they**  
19 **be in a position to perform that task?**

20 A. First of all, my answer would be  
21 different if that member of the execution team  
22 is a medical paraprofessional as part of their  
23 day job versus a person who is primarily a  
24 prison guard.

25 **Q. Let's assume, first, let's go with**  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 difficult.

3 **Q. Would you advise or would you say**  
4 **that there would be an advantage to having**  
5 **them at the bedside rather than doing it from**  
6 **a distance?**

7 A. Well, typically, the first step in  
8 the assessment would be, without touching the  
9 person, call their name and ask them to open  
10 their eyes. So, that could be done remotely  
11 by intercom.

12 As the level of stimulus is  
13 increased to, for example, touching their  
14 eyelashes and gently shaking them and then  
15 possibly providing a noxious pinch, that would  
16 require somebody to be at the person's side.

17 **Q. Do you think it would be proper**  
18 **for them to use like multiple modalities**  
19 **recommended by the American Society of**  
20 **Anesthesiologists?**

21 A. Some of those modalities that are  
22 recommended by the ASA are not applicable in a  
23 judicial execution, because, for example, the  
24 ASA talks about monitors that could measure  
25 the level of anesthetics in the person, and

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 a paraprofessional.

3 A. Second of all, that person is not  
4 assessing depth of anesthesia; they're  
5 assessing unconsciousness versus  
6 consciousness.

7 **Q. Okay.**

8 A. And there are relatively simple  
9 procedures that could be performed.  
10 Typically, one would move from a very benign  
11 stimulus, and one could proceed through  
12 several steps, each one being slightly more  
13 stimulating, to then convince oneself that the  
14 person is unconscious.

15 **Q. And how about if it was a**  
16 **Department of Corrections person?**

17 A. The algorithm could be the same.  
18 The difference would be that the latter person  
19 might not be doing such an assessment as part  
20 of their day job.

21 But, for example, this type of  
22 consciousness versus unconsciousness  
23 assessment is done by medical  
24 paraprofessionals all the time, EMTs, nurses,  
25 paramedics, et cetera, et cetera, and it's not

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 that only applies to anesthetics that are  
3 given by inhalation. We don't have a  
4 real-time way of measuring the amount of  
5 thiopental in the body in real time. So, such  
6 recommendations by the ASA are not applicable  
7 here.

8 It is certainly possible to couple  
9 physical examination with an EEG monitor to  
10 provide two different types of information.

11 **Q. So, what they could do -- there**  
12 **are many different ways that they could assess**  
13 **whether someone is conscious or unconscious,**  
14 **correct?**

15 A. I guess it depends on your  
16 definition of "many." I could think of around  
17 a half a dozen different things that could be  
18 done realistically in the injection chamber.

19 **Q. And none of those are done in the**  
20 **Georgia procedures?**

21 A. As far as I know, no.

22 **Q. Can you tell whether someone is**  
23 **properly anesthetized just by looking at their**  
24 **face?**

25 A. That is an assessment that has

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 high specificity and low sensitivity to a  
3 statistician.  
4 So, for example, if the person  
5 continues to voice objection to what's going  
6 on, clearly, they are not conscious, and,  
7 clearly, something amiss is happening if it's  
8 at a point in time where that person should be  
9 unconscious.

10 On the other hand, if the person  
11 is lying there peacefully or apparently  
12 peacefully, it's possible they're asleep, and  
13 it's possible they're just lying there  
14 peacefully wide awake.

15 **Q. So, it would be difficult to do?**

16 A. Well, a positive result has very  
17 different meaning than a negative result is  
18 what I'm trying to say. If the person is  
19 actively doing something indicating  
20 consciousness, that's great evidence that they  
21 are not unconscious. But if the person is  
22 lying there placidly, it is not such great  
23 evidence that they are indeed unconscious.

24 **Q. Would you be able to tell -- if**  
25 **someone was given the sodium pentothal and**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 then given the pancuronium bromide, would  
3 there be any way from a distance to tell that  
4 they were anesthetized?

5 A. If the person was wide awake when  
6 the pancuronium bromide was starting to take  
7 effect, since the amount of time it takes to  
8 complete blockade of skeletal muscle is  
9 measured in minutes, not seconds, I expect  
10 that a reasonable wide-awake person would  
11 complain that they feel weak and they're  
12 having difficulty breathing.

13 **Q. So, at what level would -- at what**  
14 **depth of anesthesia would someone have --**  
15 **let's take a step back. At what amount or**  
16 **what concentration in the blood would prevent**  
17 **someone from alerting that they were feeling**  
18 **weak from the pancuronium bromide?**

19 A. If they were conscious and were  
20 feeling weak or having difficulty breathing, I  
21 expect that they would at least attempt to  
22 vocalize that difficulty. And if they were  
23 unconscious, they would be unable to do so.

24 **Q. So, again, it's either/or; they're**  
25 **either conscious or unconscious?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 A. That is probably the most proper  
3 way to evaluate what's going on here.

4 **Q. Do you know what parts of the body**  
5 **the inmate -- of the inmate are covered during**  
6 **an execution?**

7 A. No, I have no specific knowledge.

8 **Q. Do you know whether the nurse or**  
9 **anyone else can see where the site is for the**  
10 **IV access?**

11 A. I have no specific knowledge.

12 **Q. So, you don't know whether or not**  
13 **they could monitor whether it's been**  
14 **infiltrated?**

15 A. I have no specific knowledge.

16 **Q. One of the things that you've**  
17 **indicated is that anyone could really**  
18 **determine if someone is unconscious or**  
19 **conscious. Why does the American Society of**  
20 **Anesthesiology say that someone should be**  
21 **especially trained and qualified to do this?**

22 A. They don't. They say that you  
23 need to be especially qualified to determine  
24 depth of anesthesia.

25 **Q. So, you don't need to be specially**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 trained to determine if someone is conscious  
3 or unconscious?

4 A. Lots of lay people do it every  
5 single day, and lots of medical  
6 paraprofessionals do it every single day.

7 **Q. Do you think the state of Georgia**  
8 **should monitor anesthetic depth?**

9 A. Certainly not anesthetic depth,  
10 because that requires having an  
11 anesthesiologist at the bedside, and I think  
12 that's a bad idea, to ask an anesthesiologist  
13 to do that, or an anesthetist.

14 Whether or not they should make an  
15 assessment of the presence or absence of  
16 consciousness is something that only they can  
17 decide after they have properly considered the  
18 advantages and disadvantages.

19 MR. SIEM: Why don't we take a  
20 short break.

21 (Short break.)

22 BY MR. SIEM:

23 **Q. Doctor, do you agree that blood**  
24 **pressure and heart rate can also reflect**  
25 **awareness?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 A. No.

3 **Q. Consciousness?**

4 A. There's actually excellent data to  
5 show that there's very poor correlation  
6 between consciousness and either movement  
7 and/or hemodynamic responses.

8 **Q. How about consciousness?**

9 A. I just said that.

10 **Q. How about awareness? So, both  
11 consciousness and awareness equate?**

12 A. Consciousness and awareness are  
13 the same thing. And there is very, very poor  
14 correlation with hemodynamic responses or  
15 movement.

16 **Q. Is there any correlation?**

17 A. Not in a meaningful way.

18 **Q. How about to pain?**

19 A. Same thing. Phrased another way,  
20 patients who have reasonable values for heart  
21 rate and blood pressure and who didn't move  
22 have been aware.

23 **Q. Sir, in any of the EKG logs that  
24 you looked at, have you seen any that have  
25 indicated it's anything other than potassium**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 **potassium chloride is what's killing the  
3 inmate, correct?**

4 A. Assuming that the thiopental has  
5 not been successfully delivered.

6 **Q. One of things you said earlier was  
7 you try to limit your comments to the  
8 pharmacokinetic issues, correct?**

9 A. No, to pharmacologic issues in  
10 general. And that also includes things like  
11 the delivery of the medications and the  
12 assessment of the effects of the medications.

13 **Q. You testified and provided an  
14 affidavit in the In Re Lewis in Ohio, correct?**

15 A. I believe that might have been the  
16 very first case in which I was involved.

17 **Q. And in that case you commented  
18 directly about the skills of the personnel  
19 involved in the execution, correct?**

20 A. You would have to show it to me.  
21 I think I wrote it four years ago.

22 **Q. In your declaration which I -- for  
23 some reason, we can't find -- you indicated:  
24 "I have reviewed information relating to the  
25 training and experience of the person who**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 **chloride causing the death of the inmate?**

3 A. No.

4 **Q. Have you seen any other  
5 information that would show that any other  
6 drug besides potassium chloride was what  
7 actually killed the inmate?**

8 A. No.

9 **Q. So, if the inmate is alive until  
10 killed by the potassium chloride, there is a  
11 chance that they can experience pain and  
12 suffering from suffocation, as we've described  
13 with the pancuronium bromide, correct?**

14 A. If they were conscious. And,  
15 furthermore, suffocation is the wrong term,  
16 because suffocation implies a mechanical  
17 obstruction to gas exchange, which is  
18 completely different from a person who is  
19 paralyzed and can't ventilate. Suffocation is  
20 what happens if you put a pillow over  
21 someone's face.

22 **Q. So, what would you call it?**

23 A. I would call it paralysis.

24 **Q. And someone would be feeling that  
25 paralysis, there's a chance of that if the**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 **prepares the solution and administers the  
3 injections of the thiopental sodium,  
4 pancuronium bromide, and potassium chloride.**

5 It is my understanding that the person who  
6 administers these drugs is a licensed  
7 emergency medical technician paramedic. Under  
8 Ohio and Massachusetts law, EMT paramedics can  
9 prepare and administer drugs. Both Ohio and  
10 Massachusetts law are consistent with the  
11 requirements of the EMT Paramedic National  
12 Standards Curriculum."

13 **Does that sound familiar?**

14 A. Yes. So, for example, you  
15 suggested that I directly commented on the  
16 expertise, the training of this individual,  
17 and I was -- in contrast, I was speaking in  
18 terms of generalities there, that a person who  
19 works as an EMT paramedic and is required to  
20 mix up drugs and inject them as part of their  
21 job is probably capable of doing so as part of  
22 a lethal injection process. But I have no  
23 specific knowledge then or now of the  
24 individual who was responsible for this other  
25 than the fact that they were a licensed EMT

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 paramedic.

3 **Q. There's a couple of issues I have**  
4 **with your statement. First is, is an EMT**  
5 **qualified to administer intravenous and**  
6 **anesthetic drugs?**

7 A. That depends on the jurisdiction,  
8 because EMT and paramedic definitions vary  
9 from state to state. So, for example, in  
10 Massachusetts, a paramedic has significantly  
11 greater training and is typically credentialed  
12 to do more things than an EMT is.

13 **Q. How about in Ohio?**

14 A. My understanding is, in Ohio,  
15 although it's been four years, my recollection  
16 was that they used a similar differentiation  
17 between EMTs and paramedics and that their  
18 paramedics were similar to the ones that we  
19 have in Massachusetts.

20 **Q. And, sir, in this case in Ohio,**  
21 **they've actually had problems getting in IVs,**  
22 **correct?**

23 A. There was a case that you quoted  
24 to me, whose name escapes me right now --

25 **Q. Joseph Clark?**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 A. -- where it appears that the IV  
3 was not in the right place.

4 **Q. In fact, the ME who performed Mr.**  
5 **Clark's autopsy said that the multiple**  
6 **injection attempts suggests inadequate**  
7 **technical skills of the personnel involved in**  
8 **carrying out the procedure.**

9 **But your position is that people**  
10 **who are trained or EMTs are qualified to do**  
11 **this, correct?**

12 A. I think, in general, that is a  
13 reasonable level of qualification. Because if  
14 we let these people regularly put IVs into our  
15 patients, isn't that a reasonable litmus test  
16 for letting this person put an IV into an  
17 inmate? Why should we require a greater level  
18 of expertise for putting in an IV in an inmate  
19 than putting in an IV in someone who is about  
20 to enter the health care system?

21 **Q. But doesn't it show that the**  
22 **people who were involved in that weren't**  
23 **competent to do this?**

24 A. No, because I also take issue with  
25 the medical examiner, because there were cases  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 in which I had many, many, many attempts to  
3 put an IV in.

4 **Q. 19?**

5 A. I can't remember if I've had 19.  
6 I've certainly had two-digit numbers of  
7 attempts. And I'm really good at this. I'm  
8 really good. And I failed more than ten  
9 times. So, I think it should not be looked  
10 upon in a vacuum. One has to look at did this  
11 person have compromised veins? The answer is,  
12 I don't know. So, I can't draw conclusions  
13 from this without having more information.

14 **Q. But you take issue with the ME who**  
15 **stated that this suggests inadequate technical**  
16 **skills of the personnel involved in carrying**  
17 **out this procedure?**

18 A. He may or may not be right, but he  
19 hasn't provided enough information for us to  
20 draw a conclusion. For example, elsewhere in  
21 the autopsy, did he comment on whether the  
22 person had compromised vasculature? Was this  
23 person an inmate with track marks all over the  
24 place? Was this person morbidly obese?

25 **Q. And, so, those are the things that**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 **you would have felt that you would need to**  
3 **know whether that person was trained or**  
4 **properly trained or not?**

5 A. Not properly trained, whether they  
6 had good skills or not. If the patient had  
7 been on steroids for some reason, not the  
8 steroids that athletes may abuse, but the  
9 steroids that are used to treat immunological  
10 disorders, those drugs cause one's veins to  
11 become exceedingly fragile. And placing an IV  
12 in someone who has been on long-term steroid  
13 therapy can be very difficult. So, I'm not  
14 defending the person as being qualified or  
15 unqualified. I'm saying that I need more  
16 information before agreeing with the medical  
17 examiner in terms of the statement that was  
18 made.

19 **Q. Do you know in Georgia whether**  
20 **they've had these type of issues in finding a**  
21 **vein?**

22 A. I have no specific information.

23 **Q. We talked earlier a little bit**  
24 **about evaluating the competencies of execution**  
25 **personnel, and it's something you're not**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 willing to do, evaluating individual  
 3 competencies, correct?  
 4 A. I'm not capable of doing so,  
 5 remotely, so I'm not going to do it.  
 6 Q. Do you think that it's important  
 7 for states to screen out the individuals to  
 8 make sure that they have some level of  
 9 intelligence, moral character, things like  
 10 that?  
 11 A. I answered that already.  
 12 Q. Can you answer it again, please?  
 13 A. Yes.  
 14 Q. And that screening failed in  
 15 Florida, correct?  
 16 A. I actually have no idea. I don't  
 17 know if the person who put the IV in had an  
 18 immoral character or not.  
 19 Q. How about the screening in Ohio?  
 20 A. I don't know.  
 21 Q. And how about -- it clearly failed  
 22 in California, correct?  
 23 A. I don't know.  
 24 Q. They were on drugs; there were  
 25 DUIs, post-traumatic stress disorder.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 Taylor versus Crawford case, do you recall?  
 3 A. I don't remember the date.  
 4 Q. Does June 13, 2006 sound familiar?  
 5 A. If you have data that suggests  
 6 that's the date, I have no reason to quibble.  
 7 (Dershwitz 21 and Dershwitz 22  
 8 marked for identification.)  
 9 Q. Sir, in Exhibit 21, you can see  
 10 the testimony I was referring to is at 313 to  
 11 314.  
 12 (Short pause.)  
 13 Q. Have you seen Exhibit 21 or 22  
 14 before, sir?  
 15 A. Presumably, I said everything in  
 16 Exhibit 21.  
 17 Q. Have you seen that Exhibit? Have  
 18 you seen that testimony before, or did you  
 19 ever read your testimony?  
 20 A. No.  
 21 Q. And have you ever seen this  
 22 article by M. Messner, MD?  
 23 A. No. I'm actually reading it with  
 24 interest right now, if you'd give me a few  
 25 minutes.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 A. I have no specific knowledge of  
 3 that.  
 4 Q. One of the individuals, JD3  
 5 prisoner deserves pain because he's inflicted  
 6 pain on others, right?  
 7 A. I have no idea.  
 8 Q. And you've never reviewed any of  
 9 the testimony in California related to this?  
 10 A. By execution officials?  
 11 Q. Yes.  
 12 A. No, I haven't. I was never asked  
 13 to.  
 14 Q. Sir, and your testimony in Taylor  
 15 versus Proffer was that you indicated that I  
 16 am aware -- I am unaware of a study in which a  
 17 human was given a large dose of paralytic drug  
 18 with no sedation and had their BIS measured  
 19 concurrently, correct?  
 20 A. At the time and to this day, I  
 21 don't know of someone who's been in the  
 22 completely unsedated state, given a large dose  
 23 of paralytic drug, and had their BIS value  
 24 recorded.  
 25 Q. And when was your testimony in the

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 Q. Take your time.  
 3 (Short pause.)  
 4 Q. Have you completed reading it,  
 5 sir?  
 6 A. I've read the abstract.  
 7 Q. Have you seen this document  
 8 before?  
 9 A. No.  
 10 Q. However, even though you hadn't  
 11 seen it, did you do any research prior to  
 12 testifying in the Taylor versus Crawford case  
 13 that you were unaware of a study in which a  
 14 human was given a large dose of paralytic drug  
 15 with no sedation and had the BIS measured  
 16 concurrently?  
 17 A. Certainly, before my testimony,  
 18 since I was not expecting the question, I  
 19 hadn't done a specific search, but I do keep a  
 20 file on papers pertaining to the BIS Monitor.  
 21 And, for whatever reason, this one had escaped  
 22 my prior reading.  
 23 Q. So, you were incorrect, then, in  
 24 your testimony. Do you think you should have  
 25 done some research before testifying in that

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580



1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 way?

3 A. Absolutely not, because I had no  
4 idea that they were going to ask me that  
5 question. That was a completely unanticipated  
6 question. But I am, in general, familiar with  
7 the literature, since I was one of the people  
8 that did some of the earliest studies on this  
9 monitor as it was in development.

10 Q. And, sir, you also provided a  
11 declaration in Brown versus Beck, correct? Do  
12 you remember that case in North Carolina in  
13 the Western District? It's the third  
14 affidavit, I think, is what we're citing.

15 (Dershwitz 23 marked for  
16 identification.)

17 Q. Sir, paragraph 11, you state that  
18 it is my opinion beyond a reasonable degree of  
19 medical certainty that the utilization of the  
20 BIS Monitor as part of the execution protocol  
21 as described above will prevent the  
22 possibility of the inmate being awake during  
23 the administration of the pancuronium or  
24 potassium chloride. Is that correct?

25 A. Yes.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 A. More likely than not.

3 Q. More likely than not?

4 A. Yes.

5 Q. So beyond 50 percent?

6 A. That is my understanding in  
7 non-criminal cases, that a reasonable degree  
8 of medical certainty means more likely than  
9 not. It's different from beyond a reasonable  
10 doubt, which is the standard in criminal  
11 cases.

12 Q. Is there a criminal or is there a  
13 legal term that says, "beyond a reasonable  
14 degree of medical certainty," or are you just  
15 interpreting that to be more than 50 percent?

16 A. My understanding, and this  
17 probably varies from jurisdiction to  
18 jurisdiction, but when I've testified in  
19 medical malpractice cases and have been  
20 instructed about whether my opinion is beyond  
21 a reasonable degree of medical certainty, the  
22 test that I have been told to use is it  
23 more likely than not, yes or no?

24 Q. And don't you think that you  
25 should have done a little more research

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 Q. What does the BIS Monitor do to  
3 prevent awareness?

4 A. What the BIS Monitor does is  
5 displays a value which is highly correlated to  
6 the probability of consciousness.

7 Q. But it's not the BIS Monitor  
8 itself. You mean that the persons  
9 interpreting the BIS Monitor can take steps  
10 based on reading and interpreting the BIS  
11 Monitor to prevent awareness, correct?

12 A. Their protocol mandated that the  
13 BIS Monitor was going to be observed by a  
14 physician and a nurse.

15 Q. So, those are the individuals who  
16 actually prevent someone from being awake or  
17 from preventing awareness?

18 A. As well as the pause built into  
19 their protocol that the pancuronium would not  
20 be administered until the BIS value had been  
21 dropped.

22 Q. What does it mean to be beyond a  
23 reasonable degree of medical certainty? What  
24 do you mean by that term? You use it quite  
25 often.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 regarding the BIS Monitors and pancuronium  
3 bromide and whether there was some information  
4 regarding that before testifying in the  
5 Crawford case as to an assurance there's  
6 nothing that you know of that would impact the  
7 BIS Monitor?

8 A. Well, there's certainly things  
9 that impact the BIS Monitor, and one of the  
10 first things I'm going to do after I leave  
11 here today is, because I have excellent  
12 contacts at Aspect Medical Systems, I'm going  
13 to ask them to explain to me why they think  
14 that this particular paper disagrees with so  
15 many other papers that showed that there's a  
16 great correlation between the BIS value and  
17 the probability of consciousness.

18 Now, I do note that the monitor  
19 that was used here is called a Monitor A1000,  
20 which is the first one that they introduced,  
21 and that is considered archaic. It's not the  
22 one that was used in North Carolina, and it's  
23 not used in any operating room anymore that I  
24 know of.

25 I also know that as time has gone

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 on, they have modified their algorithm in an  
3 attempt to remove two types of interference.  
4 One is the interference from cautery devices  
5 used in surgery. The other interference is  
6 from muscle. So, that may or may not have  
7 affected this paper. But, right now, I'm not  
8 in a position to intelligently discuss this  
9 paper. But, clearly, its results are in  
10 contrast to the bulk of the other papers that  
11 have certainly undergone peer review.

12 MR. SIEM: Exhibit 24.  
13 (Dershwitz 24 marked for  
14 identification.)

15 **Q. You also provided a rebuttal**  
16 **report in Walker versus Johnson on February 3,**  
17 **2006, is that correct?**

18 A. Again, the names of these cases  
19 are not in the forefront of my memory.

20 **Q. Do you know whether a BIS Monitor**  
21 **will work with an animal?**

22 A. It actually will. I have  
23 knowledge that the BIS Monitor has been  
24 successfully used in pigs, as long as the pig  
25 was large enough to accommodate the electrode

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 health care facility, you can purchase an  
3 FDA-regulated medical device.

4 MR. SIEM: The next is 25, Scott  
5 Kelley affidavit.  
6 (Dershwitz 25 marked for  
7 identification.)

8 **Q. Have you seen this before, sir?**

9 A. I sure have.

10 **Q. And Mr. Kelley indicates that he**  
11 **believed that they were using this for medical**  
12 **purposes when it was sold?**

13 A. It's Dr. Kelley.

14 **Q. Dr. Kelley, thank you. And that**  
15 **he would have prevented the sale had they**  
16 **known the true purpose?**

17 A. That is his statement. However,  
18 far be it from me to give you or anyone else  
19 legal advice. But it is my understanding that  
20 they cannot withhold sale of this device to a  
21 bona fide health care facility.

22 Now, what the health care facility  
23 does with it after it's in their possession is  
24 something else.

25 **Q. And he goes through a list of**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 array.

3 **Q. Do you have any knowledge**  
4 **regarding whether Aspect Medical -- is it**  
5 **Aspect Medical?**

6 A. Yes.

7 **Q. -- is in agreement that their BIS**  
8 **Monitor should be used in judicial executions?**

9 A. They consider it to be an  
10 off-label use and, therefore, they oppose it.

11 **Q. And if they had known in North**  
12 **Carolina that they were going to use that,**  
13 **they would have not sold it to them, is that**  
14 **correct?**

15 A. They might have tried, but the  
16 entity that purchased the BIS Monitor in North  
17 Carolina is a hospital, and it is my  
18 understanding that a licensed health care  
19 facility is able to buy FDA-regulated medical  
20 devices. So, I'm not sure they could halt a  
21 sale to a licensed medical facility.

22 **Q. You're not sure whether a supplier**  
23 **can decide who they sell to or not?**

24 A. That's correct. Under FDA rules,  
25 my understanding is if you are a licensed

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 **concerns that he has regarding this use. And**  
3 **an example is paragraph 12: "The BIS Monitors**  
4 **have never been tested or submitted for**  
5 **approval or approved by the FDA for the use**  
6 **intended by the defendants." Correct?**

7 A. Correct. He's describing an  
8 off-label use.

9 **Q. "And, furthermore, as the**  
10 **operating manual notes, the BIS Monitor is**  
11 **intended for use under the direct supervision**  
12 **of a licensed health care professional or by**  
13 **personnel trained in its proper use."**

14 A. And that is an FDA requirement.

15 **Q. And do you know whether in North**  
16 **Carolina they were going to use that or not?**

17 A. They were. The BIS Monitor was  
18 going to be monitored by a physician and a  
19 nurse.

20 **Q. And it's still your contention**  
21 **that using a BIS Monitor is an appropriate use**  
22 **in executions?**

23 A. I think there are advantages and  
24 disadvantages to using it, and one of the  
25 advantages is that it may decrease the overall

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 risk of the inmate being awake and paralyzed  
3 under the effects of pancuronium. And one of  
4 the disadvantages of its use, as it turned  
5 out, in retrospect, to have been a legal  
6 lightning rod. And I have been told by other  
7 jurisdictions that despite the fact that the  
8 monitor has behaved well in assisting North  
9 Carolina, they are reluctant to enter into  
10 that additional type of litigation.

11 Q. Sir, as we talked about before,  
12 you testified before the Florida Governor's  
13 Commission in regard to the Diaz execution,  
14 right?

15 A. Not just the Diaz execution, but I  
16 spent more of my time, as I remember it,  
17 discussing their attempts at protocol revision  
18 and answering their questions about the  
19 protocol rather than trying to figure out what  
20 happened to Mr. Diaz.

21 Q. You didn't review the Florida  
22 procedures at all, correct?

23 A. I don't remember if they sent me a  
24 copy of a protocol or not.

25 Q. Well, during the commission, you  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 indicated that you hadn't read them, you did  
3 not review the Florida protocol used to  
4 execute Mr. Diaz?

5 A. If I said it at the time, then  
6 that's accurate, because that was current  
7 information, which I can't keep track of this  
8 far in the future.

9 Q. And since that time, have you had  
10 a chance to review the Florida protocols?

11 A. I believe so, because subsequent  
12 to that, they retained me as an expert, and I  
13 testified. So, I can only assume that they  
14 gave me that to review. But you have to  
15 understand, my memory about these minutia is  
16 not great, and I have a hard time remembering  
17 which piece of paper I read on a given date.

18 Q. Do you have an understanding as to  
19 what occurred in Florida that caused this  
20 execution to be botched in Mr. Diaz's  
21 execution?

22 A. I can guess, but I can't say  
23 certainly.

24 Q. Can you guess for me, please.

25 A. I've already said that. I believe  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 that he had probably two nonfunctional  
3 intravenous catheters.

4 Q. And do you know whether they  
5 followed their procedures in Florida when  
6 performing that execution?

7 A. I'm pretty sure they didn't  
8 because -- again, this comes from the papers,  
9 the press, not from anything official -- but  
10 my understanding is when they switched from  
11 the first IV to the second IV, they did not  
12 repeat the entire injection protocol as their  
13 protocol was supposed to be done.

14 Q. Do you know whether Florida's  
15 protocol is better or worse than Georgia's?

16 A. I have no opinion on that.

17 Q. Have you ever compared the two?

18 A. I would not compare anything like  
19 that.

20 Q. And why is that?

21 A. Because it's not up to me to  
22 decide what's better. I virtually never use  
23 the word "better" in a legal sense.

24 Q. Do you know if the risks inherent  
25 in the Florida procedure are also inherent in

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 the Georgia procedure?

3 A. I might be able to compare them if  
4 I had the protocol at hand, but I have no  
5 specific recollection of what it does or does  
6 not say.

7 (Dershwitz 26 marked for  
8 identification.)

9 BY MR. SIEM:

10 Q. Before we get into that, so we can  
11 try and get this all done in one day, what are  
12 the changes that were made in this report as  
13 compared to your other report?

14 We're going to mark this as  
15 Exhibit 27.

16 (Dershwitz 27 marked for  
17 identification.)

18 A. On page 2, paragraph 6 --

19 Q. Can you just write them in there,  
20 or was it already changed in this one?

21 A. I don't understand.

22 Q. This is the corrected one?

23 A. It's not really corrected.

24 Q. It's changed?

25 A. It's a different version.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 **Q. You also have your original expert**  
3 **report that I think I marked as an Exhibit, I**  
4 **think, 2?**

5 A. If you'd like me to make a mark  
6 that shows you where the corrections are on  
7 this version --

8 **Q. That would be fine.**

9 A. On page 2 in paragraph 6, I  
10 assumed that the 2,000 milligrams of  
11 thiopental would be injected over a period of  
12 two minutes, instead of one minute.

13 **Q. Okay.**

14 A. And then on page 3, the  
15 probabilities listed in paragraphs 9, 10, 11,  
16 and 12 changed by a small amount.

17 **Q. And how do you account for that**  
18 **change?**

19 A. Because if the drug is given more  
20 rapidly, there is a higher initial peak  
21 concentration. But after a period of time, it  
22 essentially falls to the same level after  
23 about a half an hour.

24 So, the only difference that would  
25 be apparent to a statistician is, in Exhibit  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 minutes instead of one minute.

3 **Q. But there's no discovery you've**  
4 **seen that it takes two minutes instead of one**  
5 **minute?**

6 A. No.

7 **Q. Just an assumption?**

8 A. I assumed one minute on my own  
9 without asking anyone.

10 **Q. Usually, do you ask when preparing**  
11 **these charts on how long it takes?**

12 A. My recollection is usually not,  
13 because for doses of two or three grams, I  
14 usually assume around a minute. And for doses  
15 of five grams, I've usually assumed around  
16 two, two and-a-half minutes. Because that's  
17 probably how long it would take me to put the  
18 drug in. But if a particular jurisdiction is  
19 doing it slower, it will have a tiny, but not  
20 medically meaningful difference, in the  
21 overall behavior of the drug.

22 **Q. If you could just turn to the**  
23 **Florida procedures again. I think it's**  
24 **Exhibit 26. If you look at -- under Specific**  
25 **Procedures, it says: Selection of the**

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 B, the five-minute time point. But even that  
3 one is not clinically meaningful, because  
4 whether the drug is given over one minute or  
5 two minutes, it's such a tiny fraction of one  
6 percent that the difference is meaningless.

7 **Q. So, it's only in Exhibit B that**  
8 **there was a change?**

9 A. Or C. The same table is inside  
10 the figure in B and C. And you'll find that  
11 the only meaningful difference in thiopental  
12 concentration occurs at five minutes in the  
13 table. But the corresponding difference in  
14 probability of consciousness is not clinically  
15 meaningful, because a tiny fraction of one  
16 percent is the same as a tiny fraction of one  
17 percent.

18 And, if you notice, the thiopental  
19 concentrations from ten minutes to 133 minutes  
20 are not significantly different.

21 **Q. And those changes were made based**  
22 **on representations made by counsel?**

23 A. What Mr. Drolet said is he would  
24 like me to be prepared to discuss my  
25 predictions if the drug was given over two  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
2 **Executioners. Sir, it's on the first page.**

3 A. I'm looking for something else.

4 **Q. Okay.**

5 (Short pause.)

6 A. Okay. Now, the specific paragraph  
7 you want me to look at?

8 **Q. It's on the first page, 2A. It**  
9 **says: The Selection of Executioners. And it**  
10 **provides for the warden to do that, correct?**

11 A. Apparently.

12 **Q. And do you know if Georgia, in**  
13 **Georgia, who selects the executioners?**

14 A. I have no specific knowledge.

15 **Q. And in regard to B, the Selection**  
16 **of the Execution Team on the next page, 3065,**  
17 **in the bottom right, if you look at number 3,**  
18 **Selection of the Execution Team, the warden**  
19 **also selects the execution team members, is**  
20 **that correct?**

21 A. Yes.

22 **Q. And do you know if in Georgia**  
23 **whether they do that or not?**

24 A. I have no specific knowledge.

25 **Q. And if you look at -- if you read**  
TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 **that same paragraph, it indicates that the**  
 3 **team members are supposed to be appropriately**  
 4 **licensed and credentialed, correct?**  
 5 **A. Is that paragraph 3?**  
 6 **Q. Yes, Necessary Licensure or**  
 7 **Certification. Do you know if they require**  
 8 **that in Georgia?**  
 9 **A. I have no specific knowledge.**  
 10 **Q. And if you'd turn to 10B, this**  
 11 **provides for the designated members of the**  
 12 **execution team to mix the drugs and prepare**  
 13 **the syringes for a designated member of the**  
 14 **execution team to insert peripherally by a**  
 15 **designated member of the execution team in the**  
 16 **presence of one or more additional members of**  
 17 **the execution team, including an independent**  
 18 **observer from the Florida Department of Law**  
 19 **Enforcement will prepare the lethal injection**  
 20 **chemicals as follows. Correct?**  
 21 **A. Yes.**  
 22 **Q. Do you know if they required that**  
 23 **in Georgia?**  
 24 **A. I have no specific knowledge.**  
 25 **Q. In 12K, if you can turn to that,**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 **it indicates that there's a designated team**  
 3 **member that should insert the IV, peripheral**  
 4 **IVs. And if they can't find a peripheral IV,**  
 5 **they do the central line, as we called it, or**  
 6 **a peripheral venous access, in the next one,**  
 7 **12L. It says that, right?**  
 8 **A. Yes.**  
 9 **Q. Do you know if they have that in**  
 10 **Georgia?**  
 11 **A. There's certainly -- my**  
 12 **understanding is the provision is available**  
 13 **for a physician to perform what they call a**  
 14 **central line if the execution team can't get**  
 15 **peripheral access.**  
 16 **Q. And then in 14E, which is a couple**  
 17 **of pages later, it provides for some**  
 18 **contingency plans. Do you know whether**  
 19 **Georgia has any of these contingency plans?**  
 20 **A. I could only assume that these**  
 21 **plans have been formulated because everything**  
 22 **is done in duplicate. But I don't know if**  
 23 **it's been specified like this.**  
 24 **Q. Okay. So, despite requiring**  
 25 **appropriate licensure and credentialing,**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 **despite the warden selecting the execution**  
 3 **team members, and all these other very**  
 4 **complicated procedures and very broad**  
 5 **direction, this didn't protect against the**  
 6 **botched execution in Mr. Diaz, correct?**  
 7 **A. Apparently not.**  
 8 **Q. What would you need to know about**  
 9 **the people who conducted Mr. Diaz's execution**  
 10 **to know if they were qualified to perform the**  
 11 **task they were assigned?**  
 12 **A. That's an impossible question for**  
 13 **me to answer. It depends on the context of,**  
 14 **for example, if they were working in my**  
 15 **hospital as IV techs, I would want to watch**  
 16 **them put IVs in and see if they did a good job**  
 17 **or not.**  
 18 **Q. Would you want to know their**  
 19 **training?**  
 20 **A. Training, to me, is less important**  
 21 **than experience, because a person can complete**  
 22 **their training, but if they don't have**  
 23 **experience, they may not be very good at the**  
 24 **task.**  
 25 **Q. And would you want to know their**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
 2 **skill level?**  
 3 **A. To me, that is very dependent on**  
 4 **their experience.**  
 5 **Q. But you also indicated earlier**  
 6 **you'd want to know the frequency with which**  
 7 **they performed these tasks, correct?**  
 8 **A. Typically, yes.**  
 9 **Q. And you don't know these things**  
 10 **about Mr. Diaz's execution team, do you?**  
 11 **A. I have no specific knowledge.**  
 12 **Q. And you don't know them about the**  
 13 **Georgia people either?**  
 14 **A. Correct.**  
 15 **Q. And it's undisputed at this point**  
 16 **that Mr. Diaz's execution did not go as**  
 17 **planned, correct?**  
 18 **A. It did not go as planned.**  
 19 **Q. And then it's undisputed that the**  
 20 **drugs and chemicals were injected**  
 21 **extravascularly, correct?**  
 22 **A. I think that's a reasonable**  
 23 **assumption, although I'm not sure if that's**  
 24 **been proven inclusively, but it's a very good**  
 25 **hypothesis.**  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 MR. SIEM: Why don't we take a  
 3 quick break so I can see if we have  
 4 anything else. But I'm pretty close to  
 5 wrapping up.  
 6 (Short break.)  
 7 MR. SIEM: Can we mark this as an  
 8 Exhibit.  
 9 (Dershwitz 28 marked for  
 10 identification.)  
 11 MR. SIEM: Article by Janek.  
 12 BY MR. SIEM:  
 13 Q. Dr. Dershwitz, prior to being  
 14 retained in this case, you were provided an  
 15 article from defendants entitled -- can you  
 16 read the title, since I don't have a copy,  
 17 please.  
 18 A. First of all, I think that the  
 19 article was given to me after I was retained.  
 20 Q. When were you provided that  
 21 article?  
 22 A. I don't specifically recall, but  
 23 I'm quite sure they wouldn't have sent it to  
 24 me had I not agreed to write an expert report.  
 25 Q. Do you know why it was provided to  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 A. In a big box.  
 3 Q. So, they provided a box to you  
 4 with a number of articles?  
 5 A. Yes.  
 6 Q. And one of them was the article by  
 7 Dr. Janek?  
 8 A. That was in here, yes.  
 9 Q. And then you were also provided  
 10 the execution file of Jose High, correct?  
 11 A. Everything on this list, I was  
 12 provided. There was two other binders that I  
 13 never even opened, and they're big, and  
 14 they're in my car. So, I brought them, but  
 15 since I never opened them, I didn't feel like  
 16 dragging them in here, but they're on this  
 17 list.  
 18 MR. SIEM: Have those documents,  
 19 Mr. Drolet, been provided to us?  
 20 MR. DROLET: They're the same.  
 21 MR. SIEM: They're the same ones,  
 22 okay.  
 23 Okay, I think that's it, unless  
 24 you have any questions.  
 25 MR. DROLET: I have a few quick  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 you?  
 3 A. I have no idea. The title of the  
 4 article is "Attack on Texas lethal injections  
 5 is bogus."  
 6 Q. Who wrote that article, sir?  
 7 A. State Senator Kyle Janek,  
 8 Republican of Houston, an anesthesiologist.  
 9 Q. You haven't read the article?  
 10 A. No, I have not.  
 11 Q. So, you don't know whether you  
 12 agree with that or disagree with it?  
 13 A. Right now, I have no opinion.  
 14 Q. And when were you provided that,  
 15 do you recall?  
 16 A. It came in the same binder as all  
 17 of the other materials. So, it was shortly  
 18 before I wrote my expert report. And I think  
 19 my expert report was initially dated early  
 20 September, approximately. But I don't have a  
 21 specific recollection.  
 22 Q. Was this provided in a letter to  
 23 you, or was it sent from -- in like an e-mail  
 24 form? How was this provided, this  
 25 information?  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz  
 2 ones.  
 3 EXAMINATION BY MR. DROLET:  
 4 Q. Do you know in Florida who puts  
 5 the IVs in?  
 6 A. I might have known at one time,  
 7 but I don't specifically remember now.  
 8 Q. Are you aware in Georgia that a  
 9 nurse does it?  
 10 A. That's what you informed me, yes.  
 11 Q. I'm going to direct your attention  
 12 to the Georgia Protocol, to page 14. I hand  
 13 you a copy here. Look at the last paragraph  
 14 in regard to one of the duties of the nurse.  
 15 A. Shall I read it?  
 16 Q. Yes, if you could.  
 17 A. "An IV nurse will monitor the  
 18 progress of the injection in the execution  
 19 chamber during the execution process to ensure  
 20 proper delivery of chemicals and to monitor  
 21 for any signs of consciousness."  
 22 Q. So, would it be your testimony,  
 23 then, that in Georgia there is some monitoring  
 24 of consciousness?  
 25 MR. SIEM: Objection to form.  
 TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 A. That's the intent, but I have no  
3 specific knowledge to what degree that  
4 assessment is possible.

5 Q. If a person is snoring, is that  
6 going to be an indication of consciousness or  
7 unconsciousness?

8 A. If someone is given a hypnotic  
9 drug like thiopental and, shortly thereafter,  
10 begins to snore, that is highly correlative  
11 with the presence of unconsciousness.

12 Q. In regard to the use of the 60-cc  
13 syringes, is use of those something that a  
14 layman can be taught?

15 A. I think so, because technicians  
16 throughout the hospital are typically taught  
17 how to draw out medications and prepare  
18 syringes that will be used by others.

19 Q. Is it possible with that kind of  
20 syringe to do it in a way that would be  
21 considered too fast?

22 A. A 60-milliliter syringe has,  
23 inherently, a large amount of friction that  
24 opposes pushing down the plunger. And once  
25 that syringe is filled with liquid, it's very,

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 very difficult to administer the drug too  
3 rapidly as far as a judicial execution is  
4 concerned.

5 Q. How long would it typically take  
6 to empty a 60-cc syringe of liquid?

7 A. If I had a 60-milliliter syringe  
8 and was pressing as hard as I could, it would  
9 probably empty at the rate of around two to  
10 four milliliters per second, depending on the  
11 rest of the resistance in the system.

12 Q. Now, is it possible to do the  
13 syringe too slowly in a lethal conclusion  
14 setting?

15 A. Only if it were so slow that one  
16 administered the pancuronium and potassium  
17 chloride at a point in time in which the  
18 inmate was likely regaining consciousness,  
19 which for a dose of 2,000 milligrams of  
20 thiopental doesn't occur, certainly, within  
21 the first half hour.

22 So, unless the administration of  
23 the drugs was truly inordinately slow, that  
24 should not produce a problem other than the  
25 overall prolonging of the execution.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 Q. Is it difficult to mix sodium  
3 pentothal?

4 A. The way the drug is packaged  
5 today, a syringe is supplied with 20 -- the  
6 syringe is supplied -- a 20-milliliter syringe  
7 contains 500 milligrams of powder, and,  
8 separately, there's a 20-milliliter vial that  
9 contains either saline or water, depending on  
10 the manufacturer. And one empties the diluent  
11 into the syringe and gives it a little shake,  
12 and the syringe is prepared.

13 Q. In hospitals, is this done in  
14 large quantities at times?

15 A. Not anymore. Years ago when  
16 thiopental was the standard drug we used to  
17 administer anesthesia, at the beginning of the  
18 day, somebody would make a large quantity of  
19 thiopental in a large container and then draw  
20 up 20-milliliter syringes, many, many dozens  
21 of them, for use throughout the operating room  
22 that day. But since the shelf life, once  
23 reconstituted, is somewhere between one and  
24 three days, after reconstitution and drawing  
25 into the syringe, the drug should be used

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 Dr. Mark Dershwitz

2 within a day or two.

3 Q. Do IVs, once inserted, migrate on  
4 their own?

5 A. Sometimes.

6 Q. What would cause that?

7 A. It could be the fact that they  
8 weren't well situated in the vein to begin  
9 with, or it could be due to movement on the  
10 part of the person, or it could be due to the  
11 fragility of the person's veins, if such  
12 fragility is present.

13 But, in my experience, typically,  
14 what happens is that if an IV is  
15 nonfunctioning, it was probably nonfunctioning  
16 from the beginning. That seems to me to be a  
17 more common scenario than an IV that used to  
18 work perfectly and then stops working all of a  
19 sudden.

20 Q. Can an IV pop out and then pop  
21 back in again?

22 A. Well, certainly, anything is  
23 possible, but that seems even a less plausible  
24 scenario.

25 Q. And is there any necessity in a

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**  
2 **lethal injection procedure to pause after the**  
3 **administration of sodium pentothal?**

4 A. It's not necessary. It is part of  
5 some state's protocols to have a pause  
6 present. For example, North Carolina has a  
7 pause during which the BIS value is assessed.  
8 And some states, as well as the federal  
9 government, have a pause during which the  
10 presence or absence of consciousness is to be  
11 assessed. But it is not necessary to carry  
12 out the execution.

13 MR. DROLET: That's all I have.

14 MR. SIEM: I have a couple of  
15 questions regarding the 2007 Georgia  
16 procedures.

17 EXAMINATION BY MR. SIEM:

18 Q. Do the procedures outline the  
19 minimum qualifications needed for the nurse  
20 who is doing the monitoring?

21 A. As far as I can tell, they are not  
22 codified in detail.

23 Q. So, you don't see anything in  
24 there regarding their training qualifications?

25 A. Not specifically, no.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 Q. And do you know the training of  
3 the nurse involved in executions?

4 A. I am told that this person is an  
5 IV nurse, meaning that this person puts in IVs  
6 as their day job.

7 Q. And who gave you that information?

8 A. Counsel did.

9 Q. But it's not in the procedures  
10 anywhere?

11 A. No, because, presumably, the state  
12 has the option of hiring somebody else at some  
13 future date. But my understanding is the  
14 current person is an IV nurse.

15 Q. And the procedures don't set forth  
16 that it needs to be an IV nurse who's involved  
17 in the procedure?

18 A. It doesn't state specifically.

19 Q. And it doesn't state any minimum  
20 qualifications necessary to perform the  
21 function she does?

22 A. No. I would say that the persons  
23 responsible overall for the execution have an  
24 obligation to make sure that the person has  
25 the requisite training and experience.

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 Q. But it doesn't say that in the  
3 procedures?

4 A. It doesn't specifically state, no.

5 MR. SIEM: Thank you. That's all  
6 the questions I have.

7 THE WITNESS: I, of course, would  
8 like to read and sign.

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Dr. Mark Dershwitz

Subscribed and sworn to before me  
this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2007

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 **Dr. Mark Dershwitz**

2 **CERTIFICATE**

3 **COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS )**

4 **: ss.**

5 **COUNTY OF SUFFOLK )**

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

I, Judith A. Twomey, RPR, a Notary  
Public within and for the Commonwealth of  
Massachusetts, do hereby certify:

That Dr. Mark Dershwitz, the  
witness whose deposition is hereinbefore set  
forth, was duly sworn by me and that such  
deposition is a true record of the testimony  
given by the witness.

I further certify that I am not  
related to any of the parties to this action  
by blood or marriage, and that I am in no way  
interested in the outcome of this matter.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have  
hereunto set my hand this 15th day of  
October, 2007.

JUDITH A. TWOMEY, RPR  
My Commission Expires 9/8/2011

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580



1	Dr. Mark Dershwitz	
2	----- I N D E X -----	
3	WITNESS	EXAMINATION
4	Dr. Mark Dershwitz	
5	(by Mr. Siem)	3
6	(By Mr. Drolet)	305
7	(By Mr. Siem)	310
8		
9	EXHIBITS	FOR ID.
10	Dershwitz Exhibit 1	AMA Guidelines 17
11	Dershwitz Exhibit 2	6/30/06 ASA letter 17
12	Dershwitz Exhibit 3	Pentothal document 20
13	Dershwitz Exhibit 4	Pancuronium Bromide document 21
14		
15	Dershwitz Exhibit 5	Technical Report 21
16	Dershwitz Exhibit 6	Julian Davis e-mail 31
17	Dershwitz Exhibit 7	Dershwitz Expert Report 31
18	Dershwitz Exhibit 8	Dershwitz Affidavit 37
19	Dershwitz Exhibit 9	Thiopental charts 37
20	Dershwitz Exhibit 10	Stanski Article 52
21	Dershwitz Exhibit 11	Varlotta Expert Report 52
22		
23	Dershwitz Exhibit 12	Sperry testimony 57
24	Dershwitz Exhibit 13	Georgia DOC Lethal Injection Procedure 84
25		

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1	Dr. Mark Dershwitz	
2	Dershwitz Exhibit 14	AVMA Guidelines 110
3	Dershwitz Exhibit 15	ASA article 162
4	Dershwitz Exhibit 16	Geiser Report 176
5	Dershwitz Exhibit 17	Governor's Commission testimony 188
6		
7	Dershwitz Exhibit 18	NE Journal of Medicine article 232
8	Dershwitz Exhibit 19	4/9/07 TDOC Review 242
9	Dershwitz Exhibit 20	4/12/07 TDOC Review 243
10	Dershwitz Exhibit 21	6/13/06 transcript 280
11	Dershwitz Exhibit 22	Messner article 280
12	Dershwitz Exhibit 23	Dershwitz 3rd Affidavit 282
13		
14	Dershwitz Exhibit 24	Dershwitz Rebuttal 286
15	Dershwitz Exhibit 25	Kelley Affidavit 288
16	Dershwitz Exhibit 26	Florida DOC document 293
17	Dershwitz Exhibit 27	Dershwitz Expert Report 293
18	Dershwitz Exhibit 28	Janek article 302
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580

1 NAME OF CASE:  
 2 DATE OF DEPOSITION:  
 3 NAME OF WITNESS:  
 4 Reason Codes:  
 5 1. To clarify the record.  
 6 2. To conform to the facts.  
 7 3. To correct transcription errors.  
 8 Page \_\_\_\_\_ Line \_\_\_\_\_ Reason \_\_\_\_\_  
 9 From \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
 10 Page \_\_\_\_\_ Line \_\_\_\_\_ Reason \_\_\_\_\_  
 11 From \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
 12 Page \_\_\_\_\_ Line \_\_\_\_\_ Reason \_\_\_\_\_  
 13 From \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
 14 Page \_\_\_\_\_ Line \_\_\_\_\_ Reason \_\_\_\_\_  
 15 From \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
 16 Page \_\_\_\_\_ Line \_\_\_\_\_ Reason \_\_\_\_\_  
 17 From \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
 18 Page \_\_\_\_\_ Line \_\_\_\_\_ Reason \_\_\_\_\_  
 19 From \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
 20 Page \_\_\_\_\_ Line \_\_\_\_\_ Reason \_\_\_\_\_  
 21 From \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
 22 Page \_\_\_\_\_ Line \_\_\_\_\_ Reason \_\_\_\_\_  
 23 From \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
 24  
 25

TSG Reporting - Worldwide 877-702-9580